



TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O
WHAKAAHURANGI
STRATFORD
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/26182

6 November 2025

Notice of Meeting

Notice is hereby given that the Ordinary Meeting of Council will be held in the **Council Chambers, Stratford District Council, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford** on **Tuesday 11 November 2025** beginning at 3.30pm.

Timetable for 11 November 2025 as follows:

12.30pm	Training for Councillors - Departmental Introductions (continued) - Council Financials - Members Pecuniary Interests - Photos
3.00pm	Afternoon tea
3.15pm	Public Forum - Michael Cooper – Town Aesthetics
3.30pm	Ordinary Meeting of Council

Yours faithfully

Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

2025 - Agenda - Ordinary - November

11 November 2025 03:00 PM



Agenda Topic	Page
Notice of Meeting	1
Agenda	3
1. Welcome	7
1.1 Opening Karakia	7
1.2 Health and Safety Message	8
2. Apologies	
3. Announcements	
4. Declaration of Members Interest	
5. Attendance Schedule	9
6. Confirmation of Minutes	10
6.1 Inaugural Meeting of Council - 28 October 2025	10
7. Decision Report - Establishment of Committees	16
8. Decision Report - Committee Appointments	26
9. Decision Report - Elected Members Remuneration and Expenses	32
10. Decision Report - Adoption of 2025-26 Meeting Schedule	47
11. Decision Report - Adoption of Code of Conduct	56
12. Decision Report - Adoption of Standing Orders	93
13. Questions	
14. Closing Karakia	341

AGENDA

Ordinary Meeting of Council



F22/55/05 – D25/36478

Date: 11 November 2025 at 3.30 PM

Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford

1. Welcome

- 1.1 Opening Karakia
D21/40748 Page 7
- 1.2 Health and Safety Message
D21/26210 Page 8

2. Apologies

3. Announcements

4. Declarations of Members Interest

Elected members to declare any real or perceived conflicts of interest relating to items on this agenda.

5. Attendance Schedule

Page 9

Attendance schedule for Ordinary and Extraordinary Council meetings.

6. Confirmation of Minutes

6.1 Inaugural Meeting of Council – 28 October 2025

D25/40171 Page 10

Recommendation

THAT the minutes of the Inaugural Meeting of Council held on Tuesday 28 October 2025, be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

/
Moved/Seconded

7. **Decision Report – Establishment of Committees**
D25/40956 Page 16

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the Council notes the Committee structure established by the Mayor as follows:

Committee	Meeting Frequency
Policy and Services Committee	Monthly
Executive Committee	As required
Audit and Risk Committee	Every 2 months
Water Services Committee	TBC
Hearings Committee	As required
Employment Relations Committee	1x meeting a year and as required beyond that.
Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Committee	2x meetings a year

3. THAT the Committee structure be confirmed.

Recommended Reason

Under Section 41A Subsection 3 of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor has the power to establish committees, and to appoint the Chairperson of each of those committees. The Mayor has chosen to exercise this power. Council has however got the ability to discharge or reconstitute the committees established by the Mayor. The confirmation sought as per point 3 above serves to ensure the robustness of the proposed structure and appointments.

The Chairpersons will be appointed via a separate report.

/
Moved/Seconded

8. **Decision Report – Committee Appointments**
D25/41345 Page 26

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 1** and **Table 2** be confirmed.
3. THAT the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 3** and **Table 4** be noted.

Recommended Reason

Council committees are established to meet the governance and organisational requirements of the Stratford District Council.

/
Moved/Seconded

9. **Decision Report – Elected Member Remuneration**

D25/40409

Page 32

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT elected members choose Option 1, Option 2, or propose an alternative option regarding the extra remuneration to elected members for roles with additional responsibilities.
3. THAT Council agree to advise the Remuneration Authority of council's proposal regarding allocation of remuneration based on the option selected in recommendation 2.
4. THAT elected members choose Option 1 or Option 2 for the payment frequency of the honorarium.
5. THAT Council adopt the updated Elected Members Expenses and Reimbursement Policy and to include the following allowances:
 - Travel Allowance
 - ICT Allowance
 - Childcare Allowance
 - Home Security

Recommended Reason

The Remuneration Authority allows Council to calculate the remuneration for elected representatives to recognise roles with additional responsibilities and requires input from Council as how the remuneration pool is to be allocated out.

Council must adopt a policy on Elected Members Expenses prior to any payments being made.

/

Moved/Seconded

10. **Decision Report – Adoption of 2025-26 Meeting Schedule**

D25/41125

Page 47

Recommendations

4. THAT the report be received.
5. THAT Council confirm the 2025/26 Meeting Schedule as presented.

Recommended Reason

Meetings are required to be held to effectively and efficiently conduct Council business in a clear and open manner. Setting an annual scheduled reduces conflicts of appointments.

/

Moved/Seconded

11. **Decision Report – Adoption of Code of Conduct**
D25/40918 Page 56

Recommendations

6. THAT the report be received.
7. THAT the 2025 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct be adopted, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule in case of an alleged breach of this code. .

Recommended Reason

The 2022 LGNZ Code of Conduct template, which has been developed after consultation with councils, contains several changes to previous versions and is the result of ongoing, collective, industry-wide learning and improvements. This is the most recent template version available.

/
Moved/Seconded

12. **Decision Report – Adoption of Standing Orders**
D25/40922 Page 93

Recommendations

8. THAT the report be received.
9. THAT the 2025 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders be adopted as tabled, with the following amendments:
 - a. That the standing order enable members to join by audio visual link – Yes/No
 - b. That the chair be given the option of a casting vote – Yes/No
 - c. That the following option be adopted as the default option for speaking and moving motions:
 - i. A (formal)
 - ii. B (medium)
 - iii. C (informal)
10. THAT standing orders 16 and 17 require that requests for deputations or petitions are made at least 5 days prior to any presentation being made to the council.

Recommended Reason

Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this.

/
Moved/Seconded

13. **Public Forum Response**

Speaker	Michael Cooper
Topic	Town aesthetics

14. **Questions**

15. **Closing Karakia**
D21/40748 Page 341



TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O
WHAKAAHURANGI
STRATFORD
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/40748

Karakia

Kia uruuru mai
Ā hauora
Ā haukaha
Ā haumāia
Ki runga, Ki raro
Ki roto, Ki waho
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)
The reviving essence
The strengthening essence
The essence of courage
Above, Below
Within, Around
Let there be peace.



Our reference
F19/13/03-D22/17082

Health and Safety Message

In the event of an emergency, unless guided to an alternative route by staff, please exit through the main entrance. Once outside the building please move towards the War Memorial Centre congregating on the lawn area outside the front of the council building.

If there is an earthquake, please drop, cover and hold where possible. Remain indoors until the shaking stops and you are sure it is safe to exit or remain where you are until further instruction is given.

5. Attendance schedule for 2025 Ordinary and Extraordinary Council meetings.

Date	28/10/25	11/11/25												
Meeting	I													
Neil Volzke	✓													
David Chadwick	✓													
Steve Beck	✓													
Jaimie Bertie	✓													
Josh Best	✓													
Grant Boyde	✓													
Annette Dudley	✓													
Jono Erwood	✓													
Ellen Hall	✓													
Amanda Harris	✓													
Katherine Sextus	✓													
Mathew Watt	✓													

Key	
O	Ordinary Meeting
I	Inaugural Meeting of Council
E	Extraordinary Meeting
EM	Emergency Meeting
✓	Attended
A	Apology/Leave of Absence
AB	Absent
S	Sick
(AV)	Meeting held, or attended by, by Audio Visual Link

MINUTES

First Meeting (Inaugural)



F25/96/005– D25/40171

Date: 28 October 2025 at 2.30 PM

Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford

The Chief Executive will chair the meeting until the District Mayor has completed his declaration (item 4.1)

Present

The District Mayor N C Volzke (the Chairperson), the Deputy Mayor A K Harris, Councillors: S J Beck, J Bertie, J R Best, G W Boyde, D K Chadwick, , A M C Dudley, J M S Erwood, E E Hall, K A Sextus and M J Watt.

In attendance

The Chief Executive – Mr S Hanne, the Director – Assets – Mrs V Araba, the Director – Corporate Services – Mrs R Johnson, the Director – Environmental Services – Mr B Sutherland, the Director – Community Services – Ms K Whareaitu, the Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant – Mrs E Bishop, the HR & Governance Administrator – Mrs C Reynolds (*part meeting*), the Communications Advisor – Mrs S Clarkson (*part meeting*), the Community and Economic Development Manager – Mrs S Afzal (*part meeting*), the Corporate Accountant – Mrs C Craig (*part meeting*), 27 members of the public (*part meeting*) and one member of the Media (Stratford and South)

Via audio/visual link: Mr Chris Webby – Audit New Zealand (*part meeting*)

1. Welcome

The Chief Executive welcomed Elected Members, members of the public, staff and the media to the meeting.

The opening karakia was read.

The Chief Executive reiterated the health and safety message and emergency procedures.

2. Apologies

There were no apologies.

3. Announcements

There were no announcements.

4. Declarations

The Chief Executive will receive the individual declaration of the District Mayor.

"DECLARATION BY MAYOR"

"I, Neil Volzke, declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgement, execute and perform, in the best interests of the Stratford District, the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon, me as Mayor of the Stratford District Council by virtue of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act."

The Chief Executive vacated the role of chair for The District Mayor to chair the remainder of the meeting.

4.2 Elected Members

The District Mayor received the individual declarations of the Elected Members.

"DECLARATION BY MEMBER

"Ko ahau, ko _____, e oati ana ka whai ahau i te pono me te tōkeke, i runga hoki i te mutunga kē mai nei o āku pūkenga, o āku whakatau hoki kia whakatutuki, kia mahi anō hoki i te mana whakahaere, te mana whakatau me ngā momo mahi kua uhia ki runga i a au kia whiwhi painga mō te takiwā o Te Whakaahurangi hei kaikaunihera o te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Whakaahurangi, e ai hoki ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao 2002, ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao Whakapae me te Hui 1987, me ētahi Ture anō rānei"

"I, _____, declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgement, execute and perform, in the best interests of the Stratford District, the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon, me as a member of the Stratford District Council by virtue of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act."

5. Decision Report - Appointment of Deputy Mayor

D25/39443 Page 10

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

BOYDE/WATT
Carried
CL/25/112

2. THAT the Council notes that under Section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor has the power to appoint the Deputy Mayor.

3. THAT the Council notes the Mayor's decision whether to exercise his power to appoint the Deputy Mayor or leave this task to Council.

VOLZKE/BECK
Carried
CL/25/113

If the mayor exercises his power to appoint:

4. THAT the Council notes that the Mayor has appointed Councillor AMANDA HARRIS as Deputy Mayor.

VOLZKE/ERWOOD
Carried
CL/25/114

5. THAT the Council endorses the appointment of Councillor AMANDA HARRIS as Deputy Mayor.

BOYDE/HALL
Carried
CL/25/115

If the mayor does not exercise his power to appoint:

- ~~6. THAT where there is more than one candidate for the position of Deputy Mayor, Council choose voting system A or B to decide the successful appointee.~~

- ~~7. THAT the Council elects Councillor _____ as Deputy Mayor of the Stratford District Council.~~

Recommended Reason

The Local Government Act requires the appointment of the Deputy Mayor in the first meeting of Council following an election. Under Section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor has the power to appoint the Deputy Mayor. If the Mayor decides not to exercise his power to appoint, Council has the responsibility to appoint the Deputy Mayor.

The Chief Executive noted the following points:

- The District Mayor has the power to appoint the Deputy Mayor under the Local Government Act. If the District Mayor chooses not to exercise this authority then the decision lies with council.

The District Mayor noted the following point:

- He noted that it takes courage put yourself in the public arena and acknowledged all those who put their names forward for this election.
- He noted that the 54% voter participation that Stratford saw was one of the highest voter turnouts in the country.
- He congratulated all those who had now been sworn in as an elected member and acknowledged those who have been re-elected and noted this is an endorsement from the community of the work that has been done in the past.
- He noted that he had spoken with all elected members over the past week and sought their input into the role of Deputy Mayor. He announced that he has chosen Councillor Amanda Harris for the role of Deputy Mayor. Councillor Harris fulfils her role on council with a great deal of passion and her commitment is exemplary. He felt as a good thinker, trustworthy, well respected and skilled debater she will bring added value to his role as Mayor with gender balance, a different age demographic to his own and complimenting an urban mayor with a rural Deputy Mayor. He noted he looked forward to working with her as his deputy over the next three years.

The meeting adjourned at 2.59pm with the Community and Economic Development Manager and members of the public departing at this point.

The meeting reconvened at 3.08pm with one member of the public and one member of the public present at the meeting.

6. Information Report - General Explanation of Various Acts

D25/39129 Page 15

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

VOLZKE/HARRIS
Carried
CL/25/116

2. THAT the Council notes the general explanation of various Acts pursuant to Section 21 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 as provided by the Chief Executive.

HALL/DUDLEY
Carried
CL/25/117

Recommended Reason

Elected members should be informed of various statutory matters that impact on their responsibilities.

The Chief Executive noted this report was a legal requirement to form part of the first meeting. Guidance is provided within every decision report on legislation and legal opinion is also provided if required. Mr Hanne went through each piece of legislation within the report and provided examples relevant to this council for context.

The Communications Advisor left the meeting at 3.25pm.

The Corporate Accountant joined the meeting at 3.27pm.

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- The District Mayor noted it was important to note perceived conflicts of interest, where it could be perceived that an elected member has a conflict. He urged all councillors to seek advice if they are unsure.
- It was noted that the Pecuniary Interest Return forms would be circulated to elected members for completion. Mr Hanne noted that these are the responsibility of the elected members to complete and return. The Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant noted the previous return dates had been in February each year.
- It was noted that it is a good idea to record interactions with members of the public but this will depend on the situation.

7. **Decision Report - Setting of Date of First Meeting of Council**
D25/38751 Page 316

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

CHADWICK/BERTIE
Carried
CL/25/118

2. THAT Council confirms the first meeting of Council will be held on Tuesday 11 November at 3.30pm.

BECK/BEST
Carried
CL/25/119

Recommended Reason

The Local Government Act 2002 requires the fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the local authority or the adoption of a schedule of meetings at its first meeting.

The Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant noted the it was legislatively required to set the date of the first Ordinary Meeting of Council at the Inaugural Meeting. This date had been proposed based on the meeting cycle in the previous term.

Mr Chris Webby, Audit New Zealand, joined the meeting via Audio/Visual link at 3.47pm.

8. Decision Report – 2024/25 Annual Report
D25/39193 Page 321

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

BOYDE/SEXTUS
Carried
CL/25/120

2. THAT the 2024/25 Annual Report be received and approved for adoption, subject to any further changes as requested by Audit New Zealand, the independent auditors.

3. THAT the Mayor and the Chief Executive be given authority to sign the 2024/25 Annual Report and the Summary 2024/25 Annual Report, incorporating any late, minor, changes that may be required by Audit New Zealand.

4. THAT the Chief Executive be authorised to publish the 2024/25 Annual Report and the Summary 2024/25 Annual Report within one month of adopting the Annual Report 2024/25.

BOYDE/HARRIS
Carried
CL/25/121

Recommended Reason

Section 98 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to adopt the 2024/25 Annual Report by 31 October 2025. The audited Annual Report gives the community transparency on the Council's performance for the year. It is a statutory requirement for a local authority to, within one month after the adoption of its Annual Report; make publicly available its Annual Report and a summary of the information contained in its Annual Report.

The Director – Corporate Services noted the following points:

- Council's Annual Report is an important document required by law to be completed and audited by 31 October each year. It compares council's achievements and progress to what was planned in the Long Term Plan.
- The report is now complete, it is an extremely large document which takes a lot of work but highlights the amount of work council does for its community.
- She noted that council had adopted a back to basics approach in the last Long Term Plan and there has been a significant focus on infrastructure and resources. It is also important to consider the impact that government reforms have had on our targets, however council has performed very well financially.
- There were late updates required from the Auditors, these were circulated by email and today in hard copy. This process has taken longer than usual largely due to the change in auditors as when this is changed they require extra time to document internal controls and sometimes they question information that has already been questioned by the previous auditors.
- There has been a qualification for a service measure as the auditors are of the opinion that council did not do a sufficient number of traffic counts to reliably measure our smooth travel exposure. Officers will review the processes to ensure this qualification doesn't happen again in the future.
- Mrs Johnson acknowledged those officers involved mentioning the Corporate Accountant, the Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant and the Communications Manager for the work put into the document. She noted this will go through a design process now it is adopted.

Mr Webby noted the following points:

- He thanked management and staff and noted that this was a big achievement especially having changed auditors and elections.
- He noted there was nothing to report on any of key issues identified in the audit plan and that auditors had gained assurance over those and the financial statements.

- If council adopts the annual report today he will be in the position to issue an unmodified report apart from a qualification on the service performance measure regarding smooth travel exposure. He clarified that auditors did not think there were enough traffic counts to prove the estimations, he noted they were not saying the results were wrong just that it required the work to prove they represent the estimates. He noted a few other councils have been qualified for the same issue around traffic counts.
- The District Mayor noted there are no guidelines around traffic counts and asked how Audit New Zealand determines what is or isn't enough? Mr Webby noted it was looking at the counts, over the last two years no rural roads were counted and 23 urban roads were counted, so it is low compared to the whole network. There is no set amount but the results were too low to determine if they are correct. There were also variances in the estimates vs the counts.
- Councillor Boyde noted this felt quite minor and if auditors were letting the sector know that these issues were cropping up? Mr Webby noted that other councils were qualified on the same issue and it comes down to the measures assessed as material as they cannot audit every performance measure. He was looking to give guidance to his sector group that will help councils in the future.
- The District Mayor noted the discrepancy between the achieved capital works projects and the ones carried forward and asked if this was a concern? Mr Webby noted it would be if it continued, the main concern would be if more projects were added at the Long Term Plan while being unable to complete the current ones.
- Councillor Boyde questioned the inventories not yet realised – subdivision, note on page 325. Mrs Johnson noted this was due to consenting issues with the subdivision and the delay due to the wetlands, so the subdivision was not yet at a position to be listed as an inventory to be sold. It will move to this when it is ready to be sold.
- Mr Webby noted the reference to Local Water Done Well decision, he noted that this was just to reference that it had not yet been approved at signing.

The member of the public left the meeting at 4.04pm.

9. Questions

There were no questions.

10. Closing Karakia

D21/40748 Page 472

The closing karakia was read.

The meeting closed at 4.09pm. .

N C Volzke
Chairman

Confirmed this 11th day of November 2025

N C Volzke
District Mayor

DECISION REPORT



F25/96/004– D25/40956

To: Council
 From: Chief Executive
 Date: 11 November 2022
 Subject: Establishment of Committees

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the Council notes the Committee structure established by the Mayor as follows:

Committee	Meeting Frequency
Policy and Services Committee	Monthly
Executive Committee	As required
Audit and Risk Committee	Every 2 months
Water Services Committee	TBC
Hearings Committee	As required
Employment Relations Committee	1x meeting a year and as required beyond that.
Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Committee	2x meetings a year

3. THAT the Committee structure be confirmed.

Recommended Reason

Under Section 41A Subsection 3 of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor has the power to establish committees, and to appoint the Chairperson of each of those committees. The Mayor has chosen to exercise this power. Council has however got the ability to discharge or reconstitute the committees established by the Mayor. The confirmation sought as per point 3 above serves to ensure the robustness of the proposed structure and appointments.

The Chairpersons will be appointed via a separate report.

/
 Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To advise the Council that the Mayor has exercised his discretionary power in terms of Section 41A Subsection 3 of the Local Government Act 2002 to establish the committees of Council; and
- 1.2 For Council to confirm the establishment of the committees of Council.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report seeks confirmation of the Council Committees as established by the Mayor.
- 2.2 The determination of the chairperson, membership of those committees will be considered separately by Council.
- 2.3 The re-established committees, Policy and Services, Audit and Risk, Executive and the Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Assessment Committee will operate under the current delegations policy (**Appendix 1**). A new Terms of Reference document is currently underway and will be brought to council for approval as soon as possible. This new document will include the newly created committees being the Hearings, Water Services and Employment Relations.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

There are no Local Government Act 2002 Section 10 implications associated with the content of this report as these relate to the delivery of Council services rather than the setting of committee structures and appointments. These decisions however create the foundation for council decision making across all areas of council responsibilities.

4. Background

- 4.1 Changes introduced in the Local Government Amendment Act 2012 came into effect on 12 October 2013. These changes gave the Mayor the power to do the following:
- lead the development of council plans, policies and budgets;
 - appoint the Deputy Mayor;
 - establish Council Committees; and
 - appoint chairs to Council Committees.
- 4.2 Central Government saw that by further empowering Mayors it would enable Mayors to build an effective leadership team and strengthen the leadership and capability of the Council within the community.
- 4.3 Section 41A Role and Powers of Mayors states:
- "(1) The role of a mayor is to provide leadership to*
- *"(a) the other members of the territorial authority; and*
 - *"(b) the people in the district of the territorial authority.*
- "(2) Without limiting subsection (1), it is the role of a mayor to lead the development of the territorial authority's plans (including the long-term plan and the annual plan), policies, and budgets for consideration by the members of the territorial authority.*
- "(3) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2), a mayor has the following powers:*
- *"(a) to appoint the deputy mayor;*
 - *"(b) to establish committees of the territorial authority;*

- “(c) to appoint the chairperson of each committee established under paragraph (b), and, for that purpose, a mayor—
- “(i) may make the appointment before the other members of the committee are determined; and
- “(ii) may appoint himself or herself.

“(4) However, nothing in subsection (3) limits or prevents a territorial authority from—

- “(a) removing, in accordance with clause 18 of Schedule 7, a deputy mayor appointed by the mayor under subsection (3)(a); or
- “(b) discharging or reconstituting, in accordance with clause 30 of Schedule 7, a committee established by the mayor under subsection (3)(b); or
- “(c) appointing, in accordance with clause 30 of Schedule 7, 1 or more committees in addition to any established by the mayor under subsection (3)(b); or
- “(d) discharging, in accordance with clause 31 of Schedule 7, a chairperson appointed by the mayor under subsection (3)(c).

“(5) A mayor is a member of each committee of a territorial authority.

“(6) To avoid doubt, a mayor must not delegate any of his or her powers under subsection (3).

“(7) To avoid doubt,—

- “(a) clause 17(1) of Schedule 7 does not apply to the election of a deputy mayor of a territorial authority unless the mayor of the territorial authority declines to exercise the power in subsection (3)(a);
- “(b) clauses 25 and 26(3) of Schedule 7 do not apply to the appointment of the chairperson of a committee of a territorial authority established under subsection (3)(b) unless the mayor of the territorial authority declines to exercise the power in subsection (3)(c) in respect of that committee.”

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

There are no consultation requirements associated with this report.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

There are no Māori consultation requirements associated with this report.

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

6.1 There is no risk associated with this report.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	The undertaking of these activities is essential to the operation of council.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	The undertaking of these activities is essential to the operation of council.

7.2 Data

- Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
- Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
- What assumptions have had to be built in?

Not applicable.

7.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?

High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 Options

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.

1. What options are available?
2. For **each** option:
 - explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;
 - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and
 - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
 - how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses;
 - if there are any trade-offs; and
 - what interdependencies exist.

Council has the options to either:

Option 1 **Confirm the Committee structure** established by the Mayor, or

Option 2 **Not to confirm the Committee Structure.** If this option was to be chosen, Council could utilise its powers in accordance with the relevant clauses of the Local Government Act to appoint additional or to discharge committees established by the Mayor.

7.5 **Financial**

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? E.g. rates, reserves, grants etc.

The most notable financial implication of this report is the decision to appoint an external chair to the Audit and Risk Committee. While chairpersons from within elected members are remunerated via a fixed pool, the appointment of an external chair requires additional remuneration. This is however considered best practice and represents good value for money given the independence and additional skills and insights an external chair can bring to the committee. A similar scenario will apply to the new Water Services Committee, this can be discussed when the Terms of Reference are presented to council.

7.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

The decisions inherent in this report do not affect Council's overall ability to deliver on its commitments.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

There are no legal implications associated with the content of this report.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

There are no policy implications associated with the content of this report.

Attachments

Appendix 1 Current Delegations Policy Excerpt (Council Committees)



Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 5 November 2025

Appendix 1

3.2 POLICY AND SERVICES COMMITTEE

3.2.1 Purpose

- To assist Council with the development of an appropriate strategic policy framework that is based on a comprehensive knowledge of the community and its requirements.
- To consider matters not the function of another committee.
- To assist Council with ensuring that its services are delivered in an effective and efficient manner that meets the needs of its communities.
- To monitor the Council's performance, progress and financial position against, and to ensure compliance with legislation, strategies, policies and plans.

3.2.2 Responsibilities

The Policy and Services Committee shall have responsibility to:

- Assess and provide advice to Council on the key strategic issues affecting the District and Council;
- Consider, and recommend to Council for adoption, governance and other policies that need to be approved by Council;
- Consider, and recommend to Council for adoption, bylaws that need to be approved by Council;
- Assist with the development of, and recommend to Council the adoption of, key policy and planning documents including the Long Term Plan, Annual Plan, and District Plan;
- Monitor and assess the outcomes of the services approved in the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan delivered by Council;
- Determine matters for which provision has not been made in the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan together with, where necessary, adequate financial provision;
- Hear, consider, assist with and provide advice to Council on community engagement and consultation processes in relation to Council policies, strategies and planning documents;
- The power to hear the revocation of any registration pursuant to Regulation 9 of the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966;
- Develop, and recommend to Council, submissions on National and Regional statements, policies and plans, legislative changes and other consultative processes, which may be of interest to the District;
- Consider and recommend policy on the triennial review of the representative and election process;
- Respond to Government's legislation proposals and policy issues.

3.2.3 Delegations

- There are no delegations for making decisions to this Committee.
- The Committee is delegated the power to conduct hearings to allow the carrying out of the above responsibilities.

3.2.4 Membership

- Mayor (*ex officio*)
- The chairperson shall be a member of Council
- Comprises all members of Council.

3.2.5 Relationships with Other Parties

The Chief Executive, and senior management shall be invited to attend all meetings. The Chief Executive may invite other staff as appropriate to provide specialist advice.

3.2.6 Frequency of Meetings

Meetings shall occur monthly.

3.2.7 Conduct of Affairs

The committee shall conduct its affairs in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 and Standing Orders.

3.2.8 Public Access and Reporting

- Notification of meetings to the public and public access to meetings and information shall comply with Standing Orders.
- The committee shall record minutes of all its proceedings and present them to Council at the next meeting of Council.

3.2.9 Quorum

The quorum at any meeting of the committee shall be half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and a majority of members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

3.2.10 Remuneration

Members will be reimbursed in accordance with Council's Policy on Elected Members Remuneration.

3.2.11 Funding

Remuneration and expenses will be funded from the Democracy activity budget.

3.3 AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE

3.3.1 Purpose

- To ensure that the Council is delivering on agreed outcomes.
- To ensure that the Council is managing risk in an appropriate manner.

3.3.2 Responsibilities

- Monitoring performance against the approved Long Term Plan and Annual Plan.
- Overseeing the development of the Council's Annual Report.
- Overseeing the development of financial and treasury management strategies and policies.
- Considering and approving external audit arrangements and receiving Audit reports.
- Consider the outcome of internal and external audit reviews.
- Advise Council on matters of finance and risk and provide objective advice and recommendations for its consideration.
- Consider matters which are related to the quality assurance and internal controls in Council and ensure the financial management practices and processes comply with the Local Government Act 2002, other relevant legislation and Council's own policies.
- Consider, monitor and recommend (where appropriate) in respect to Council's interest in CCOs.
- Monitor key activities, projects and services (without operational interference in the services) in order to better inform the members and the community about key Council activities and issues that arise in the operational arm of the Council.

3.3.3 Delegations

The Audit and Risk Committee shall have delegated authority to:

- Review and consider all aspects of Financial Management and Reporting including liaising with the auditors.
- Oversee Council Controlled Organisations including reviewing the Statement of Intent and monitoring performance.
- Review Treasury Management including activity, the policy and investment options.
- Review the Revenue and Financing Policy and Financial Strategy as required and recommend changes to Council.
- Monitor all matters associated with Risk and Insurance.
- Review Statutory Compliance and legal matters to ensure Council implements legislative change and complies with existing legislation.
- Review of significant activities (including Section 17A reviews) and recommend any changes to Council.

- Undertake ad-hoc reviews as directed by Council.
- To make all decisions necessary to fulfil the responsibilities of the Committee.
- To recommend to Council and/or the Policy and Services Committee as it deems appropriate.

For the avoidance of doubt, this Committee has **not** been delegated the power to:

- Make a rate;
- Borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the Long Term Plan;
- Adopt a Long Term Plan, Annual Plan or Annual Report;
- Adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on in association with the Long Term Plan.

3.3.4 **Membership**

- Independent Member (Chairman)
- Mayor (Ex officio)
- At least 3 members of Council

3.3.5 **Relationships with Other Parties**

The Chief Executive, senior management and auditors shall be invited to attend all meetings. The chairman may invite other staff/parties as appropriate to provide specialist advice.

3.3.6 **Frequency of Meetings**

The Audit and Risk Committee shall meet 5 times per year, unless circumstances require a meeting to be held more frequently.

3.3.7 **Conduct of Affairs**

The committee shall conduct its affairs in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 and Standing Orders.

3.3.8 **Public Access and Reporting**

- Notification of meetings to the public and public access to meetings and information shall comply with Standing Orders.
- The committee shall record minutes of all its proceedings and present them to Council at the next meeting of Council.

3.3.9 **Quorum**

The quorum at any meeting of the committee shall be half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and a majority of members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

3.3.10 **Remuneration**

Members will be reimbursed in accordance with Council's Policy on Elected Members Remuneration.

The Independent Member will be engaged pursuant to their contract.

3.3.11 **Funding**

Remuneration and expenses will be funded from the Democracy activity budget.

3.4.9 **Quorum**

The quorum at any meeting of the committee shall be half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and a majority of members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

3.4.10 Remuneration

Members will be reimbursed in accordance with Council's Policy on Elected Members Remuneration.

3.4.11 Funding

Remuneration and expenses will be funded from the Democracy activity budget.

3.5 EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

3.5.1 Purpose

To act on behalf of the full Council at any time when the urgency of a matter would make the delaying of a decision contrary to the best interests of the Council or its community.

3.5.2 Responsibilities

To make decisions when urgent matters so require.

3.5.3 Delegations

The Executive Committee shall have delegated authority:

- To make urgent decisions on behalf of Council.
- To act on behalf of the full Council at any time when the urgency of a matter would make the delaying of a decision contrary to the best interests of the Council or its community.
- To enact the powers and accept a final sale price and other terms and conditions for the sale of Council land, or purchase of property, or to sub delegate the authority to the Chief Executive.
- To enact all powers, duties and discretions under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, pursuant to Clause 32(1), Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 198 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
- To hear and decide on any appeal to a decision made pursuant to Section 100 of the Gambling Act 2003 or Section 65C of the Racing Act 2003 in consideration of an application for a Class 4 Gambling or NZ Racing Board Venue and in accordance with the Stratford District Gambling Venue Policy.

3.5.4 Membership

- Comprises five members of Council including the Mayor.
- The chairperson shall be the Mayor.

3.5.5 Frequency of Meetings

The Executive Committee shall meet when required.

3.5.6 Conduct of Affairs

The committee shall conduct its affairs in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 and Standing Orders.

3.5.7 Public Access and Reporting

- Notification of meetings to the public and public access to meetings and information shall comply with Standing Orders.
- The committee shall record minutes of all its proceedings and present them to Council at the next meeting of Council.

3.5.8 Quorum

The quorum at any meeting of the committee shall be half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and a majority of members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

3.5.9 Remuneration

Members will be reimbursed in accordance with Council's Policy on Elected Members Remuneration.

3.5.10 Funding

Remuneration and expenses will be funded from the Democracy activity budget.

3.6 SPORT NZ RURAL TRAVEL FUND COMMITTEE

3.6.1 Purpose

To determine funding applications for physical activity and recreation activities in the Stratford community.

3.6.2 Responsibilities

To consider and determine funding grants.

3.6.3 Delegations

There are no delegations to this Committee.

3.6.4 Membership

- Comprises eight members including the Mayor, three Councillors and four citizens of Stratford District to be appointed by the Mayor.
- The chairperson shall be a member of Council and appointed by the Mayor.

3.6.5 Relationships with Other Parties

Sport NZ.

3.6.6 Frequency of Meetings

As required.

3.6.7 Conduct of Affairs

The committee shall conduct its affairs in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 and Standing Orders.

3.6.8 Public Access and Reporting

- Notification of meetings to the public and public access to meetings and information shall comply with Standing Orders.
- The committee shall record minutes of all its proceedings and present them to Council for ratification at the next meeting of Council.

3.6.9 Quorum

The quorum at any meeting of the committee shall be half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and a majority of members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

3.6.10 Remuneration

Councillors will be reimbursed in accordance with Council's Policy on Elected Members Remuneration.

3.6.11 Funding

Remuneration and expenses will be funded from the Democracy activity budget.

DECISION REPORT



F25/96/004 – D25/41345

To: Council
From: District Mayor
Date: 11 November 2025
Subject: Committee Appointments

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 1** and **Table 2** be confirmed.
3. THAT the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 3** and **Table 4** be noted.

Recommended Reason

Council committees are established to meet the governance and organisational requirements of the Stratford District Council.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to confirm the appointments to committees and community representations.

2. Executive Summary

The Mayor has exercised his authority to establish the committee structure at this meeting. This report is to complete the establishment of committees by appointing a chairperson and members to each.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

Changes introduced in the Local Government Act 2002 gives the Mayor the power to do the following:

- lead the development of council plans, policies and budgets
- appoint the Deputy Mayor
- establish Council Committees
- appoint chairs to Council Committees.

Section 41A Role and Powers of Mayors states:

- “(1) The role of a mayor is to provide leadership to
- “(a) the other members of the territorial authority; and
 - “(b) the people in the district of the territorial authority.
- “(2) Without limiting subsection (1), it is the role of a mayor to lead the development of the territorial authority's plans (including the long-term plan and the annual plan), policies, and budgets for consideration by the members of the territorial authority.
- “(3) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2), a mayor has the following powers:
- “(a) to appoint the deputy mayor;
 - “(b) to establish committees of the territorial authority;
 - “(c) to appoint the chairperson of each committee established under paragraph (b), and, for that purpose, a mayor—
 - “(i) may make the appointment before the other members of the committee are determined; and
 - “(ii) may appoint himself or herself.
- “(4) However, nothing in subsection (3) limits or prevents a territorial authority from—
- “(a) removing, in accordance with clause 18 of Schedule 7, a deputy mayor appointed by the mayor under subsection (3)(a); or
 - “(b) discharging or reconstituting, in accordance with clause 30 of Schedule 7, a committee established by the mayor under subsection (3)(b); or
 - “(c) appointing, in accordance with clause 30 of Schedule 7, 1 or more committees in addition to any established by the mayor under subsection (3)(b); or
 - “(d) discharging, in accordance with clause 31 of Schedule 7, a chairperson appointed by the mayor under subsection (3)(c).
- “(5) A mayor is a member of each committee of a territorial authority.
- “(6) To avoid doubt, a mayor must not delegate any of his or her powers under subsection (3).
- “(7) To avoid doubt,—
- “(a) clause 17(1) of Schedule 7 does not apply to the election of a deputy mayor of a territorial authority unless the mayor of the territorial authority declines to exercise the power in subsection (3)(a);
 - “(b) clauses 25 and 26(3) of Schedule 7 do not apply to the appointment of the chairperson of a committee of a territorial authority established under subsection (3)(b) unless the mayor of the territorial authority declines to exercise the power in subsection (3)(c) in respect of that committee.”

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.	
•	Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
•	Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
•	Is there a legal opinion needed?

- 6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making – There would be reputational damage in not appointing members to committees.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Standing Orders and the Code of Conduct are key governance requirements which are critical to the good governance of Council and decisions that effect communities needs.

7.2 Data

•	Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
•	Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
•	What assumptions have had to be built in?

The following council committees are established to meet the governance and organisational requirements of the Stratford District Council.

Listed in the table 1 below are the appointments of the Chair of these committees and the membership of each.

TABLE 1:

COMMITTEE	CHAIR	MEMBERS
Policy and Services Committee	Deputy Mayor Harris	All Elected Members
Executive Committee	Mayor Volzke	Deputy Mayor Harris Councillor Beck Councillor Boyde Councillor Erwood
Audit and Risk Committee	External – Philip Jones	Mayor Volzke Deputy Mayor Harris Councillor Boyde Councillor Erwood Councillor Hall
Hearings Committee	Councillor Boyde Councillor Erwood	All Elected Members
Employment Relations Committee	Deputy Mayor Harris	Mayor Volzke Councillor Beck Councillor Boyde Councillor Erwood
Water Services Committee	Mayor Volzke (Interim)	TBC
Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Committee	Councillor Dudley	Councillor Chadwick Councillor Sextus Mrs Darleena Christie (<i>Community</i>) Mrs Kerri Dickson (<i>Community</i>) Mrs Rae Smith (<i>Community</i>) Mr Jack Whitikia (<i>Community</i>)

All elected members have access to the agendas of the above committees and may attend. However, it is at the Chairpersons discretion whether non committee elected members sit at the table and/or if they have speaking rights. Non committee members do not have voting rights and are not required to submit apologies for non-attendance.

TABLE 2:

The following list appoints individuals to various community organisations:

GROUP	APPOINTMENTS
Stratford District Youth Council	TBC
Sport Taranaki Trust	TBC
Eltham Drainage Board	TBC
Creative Communities Committee	TBC
Central Taranaki Safe Community Trust	TBC
Stratford Community House Trustee	Mrs Carol Spragg (<i>Trustee appointed as the Mayor's representative</i>)
Te Wera Outdoor Recreation Trust	TBC
Ostlers Gardens Trust	TBC (<i>Trustee appointed as the Mayor's representative</i>)

Any other committee or organisation may request council representation to that body. Following consideration of the purpose of that representation, a decision will be made whether to appoint and if agreed, an appointment will be made.

TABLE 3:

The following list appoints Councillors as a Council representative onto the following joint committees:

GROUP	MEMBERS
TRC Policy and Planning Committee	TBC
Regional Land Transport Committee	TBC Substitute: TBC
Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee (CDEM)	Mayor Volzke Substitute: Deputy Mayor Harris
Waste Services Joint Committee	TBC Substitute: TBC
Taranaki Passenger Transport Joint Committee	TBC Substitute: TBC

2.2 The membership of the following three committees is in accordance with the Delegations Policy.

- District Licensing Committee.

TABLE 4:

COMMITTEE	CHAIR	MEMBERS
District Licensing Committee (as per the joint Local Alcohol Policy and Committee arrangements)		Neil Volzke – Commissioner Amanda Harris (Deputy Chair) Min McKay (community) John Rowe (community)
Stratford Citizen Award Committee	Mayor Volzke	4 appointments to be made by the Mayor (these appointments remain confidential)
Percy Thompson Trust	Not applicable	Current Trustees: Councillor Hall Councillor Dudley Mary Bourke Helen Cloke Deborah Clough Casey Wellington
Te Kōpuka nā Te Awa Tupua Committee	Not applicable	TBC

7.3 **Significance**

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stake holding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	
In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 **Options**

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.

1. What options are available?
2. For **each** option:
 - explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;
 - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and
 - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
 - how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses;
 - if there are any trade-offs; and
 - what interdependencies exist.

Option 1 Confirm the appointments to committees as presented.

Option 2 Seek amendments to the appointments as presented.

7.5 **Financial**

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There is no financial impact.

7.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

There are no trade-off or prioritisation issues.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal opinion is required.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

There are no policy issues.



Neil Volzke
District Mayor

Date 6 November 2025

DECISION REPORT



F25/96/004 - D25/40409

To: Council
From: Corporate Accountant
Date: 11 November 2025
Subject: Elected Members Remuneration and Expenses

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT elected members choose Option 1, Option 2, or propose an alternative option regarding the extra remuneration to elected members for roles with additional responsibilities.
3. THAT Council agree to advise the Remuneration Authority of council's proposal regarding allocation of remuneration based on the option selected in recommendation 2.
4. THAT elected members choose Option 1 or Option 2 for the payment frequency of the honorarium.
5. THAT Council adopt the updated Elected Members Expenses and Reimbursement Policy and to include the following allowances:
 - Travel Allowance
 - ICT Allowance
 - Childcare Allowance
 - Home Security

Recommended Reason

The Remuneration Authority allows Council to calculate the remuneration for elected representatives to recognise roles with additional responsibilities and requires input from Council as how the remuneration pool is to be allocated out.

Council must adopt a policy on Elected Members Expenses prior to any payments being made.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To gain approval from Council as to what, if any, extra remuneration is required to recognise roles with additional responsibilities, effective for the period 12 November 2025 to 30 June 2026. The Remuneration Authority sets a pool, which must be allocated in full, along with a minimum base honorarium, with the allocation determined by Council.
- 1.2 To acknowledge Clause 14 of the Local Government Members (2025/26) Determination 2025, and to adopt an updated Council Policy on Elected Members Expenses, for costs incurred by elected members to enable them to undertake normal Council business.

2. Executive Summary

- 1.1 Council is required to reply to the Remuneration Authority, advising them of the roles with additional responsibilities, and the proposed remuneration for these roles, by 14 November 2025.
- 1.2 The Mayor's honorarium has already been set by the Remuneration Authority, and as it is not part of the pool to be allocated, it is not included in this report.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

- 3.1 Democracy supports good quality decision-making for all of the above services.

4. Background

- 4.1 The Remuneration Authority sets the pool of funds that is available as remuneration for elected members. For roles with additional duties, Council has the option to recommend a higher remuneration. If approved by the Remuneration Authority, these take effect for the period commencing the day after the decision is made by Council, i.e. 12 November 2025, to 30 June 2026.

The Remuneration Authority has determined that for the period commencing 18 October 2025, the Mayor will receive \$122,207 per year (before any deduction for the provision of a motor vehicle), and that a total pool of \$290,393 is to be allocated amongst the remaining 11 elected members.

- 4.2 The Remuneration Authority has set a minimum base honorarium of \$24,076 per councillor, and roles with additional responsibilities may receive a higher remuneration. Stratford District Council has now been asked to submit what remuneration is to be given to these roles, to ensure that the full pool is allocated.
- 5.3 Once Council has decided on the amounts of any additional remuneration to elected members with positions of responsibility, and the decision is formally adopted, this information must be submitted to the Remuneration Authority by 14 November 2025.
- 5.4 The Remuneration Authority then considers Council's proposed honorarium allocation, and if accepted the final determinations will be gazetted. After that has been done, elected members will receive any back pay they are entitled to, effective from 12 November 2025 for roles with additional responsibilities; and from 18 October 2025 for all other elected members. Until that notification has taken place, elected members will receive a monthly honorarium based on the minimum base honorarium.
- 5.5 The Determination allows Councils to provide additional allowances including Travel Reimbursement, ICT allowance, Childcare allowance and a home security allowance with specified certain criteria. These are included in the Elected Members Expenses Policy.
- 5.6 Elected Members have been paid their honorariums monthly, however there may be an appetite by members to be paid weekly.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

Public consultation is not required.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

As Māori are not directly or separately affected, consultation is not considered necessary

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

- 6.1 There is a risk that the new Council, especially the Mayor, may wish to establish additional Council committees during the election period and appoint their Chairs, or may want to have different committees.

Once Council's proposal is submitted, and subsequently accepted by the Remuneration Authority, it is set for the remainder of the 2025/26 year, however the pool allocation can be changed at any time subject to the agreement of the Remuneration Authority, requesting an amendment to the determination.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	N/A
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	N/A

7.2 Data

- Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
- Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
- What assumptions have had to be built in?

For the period 18 October 2025 until the final determinations are gazetted by the Remuneration Authority, all elected members, except the Mayor, receive the minimum base honorarium of \$24,076, pro-rated per month.

All elected members were asked for suggestions as to how the pool was to be allocated across roles with additional responsibility, effective from 12 November 2025.

The feedback provided has been used to set the proposed allocation in the table below. This provides a starting point for elected members consideration with the option to adopt as presented or amend.

7.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 Options

a) Remuneration for roles with additional responsibility

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.	
1.	What options are available?
2.	For each option:
	- explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district; - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3.	After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
	- how this option is the most cost-effective option for households and businesses; - if there are any trade-offs; and - what interdependencies exist.

7.4.1 Allocation

Council has the following three options for consideration:

Option 1: No additional payment to be made for any roles with additional duties, and all 11 elected members share the pool equally.

Option 2: To allocate the pool in accordance with the table below, recognising extra duties performed.

Role	Remuneration
Deputy Mayor	\$35,047
Chairpersons: Hearings Committee (2)	\$27,537
Councillors (8)	\$25,034

Option 3: To allocate the pool in a different manner.

7.4.2 Pay Frequency

Council has the following two options for consideration:

Option 1: Continue to pay monthly.

Option 2: To pay weekly from 1 April 2026, to align with the new tax year.

7.4.3 Policy - Elected Members Expenses

Council can adopt the policy as presented or make amendments. It must decide with either option which allowances are to be included.

Option 1: Adopt the amended policy as presented.

Option 1a: Include or remove the following additional allowances:

- Travel Reimbursement
- ICT Allowance
- Childcare Allowance
- Home Security Allowance

Option 2: Make amendments to the policy.

Option 2a: Include or remove the following additional allowances:

- Travel Reimbursement
- ICT Allowance
- Childcare Allowance
- Home Security Allowance

Note: There have been no preferred options identified by officers. This decision must be set by elected members.

7.5 Financial

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?• Will work be undertaken within the current budget?• What budget has expenditure come from?• How will the proposal be funded? e.g. rates, reserves, grants etc. |
|---|

The total pool to be allocated is \$290,393, and the 2025/26 Annual Plan budget is \$286,640.

Costs for all options are the same, given that the full pool must be allocated.

7.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- | |
|---|
| <p>Have you taken into consideration the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Council's capacity to deliver;• contractor's capacity to deliver; and• consequence of deferral? |
|---|

This is not applicable as all roles will be fulfilled regardless of any additional remuneration.

7.7 Legal Issues

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is there a legal opinion needed?• Are there legal issues? |
|--|

There are no legal issues.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Are there any policy issues?• Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies? |
|---|

There are no policy issues.

Attachment:

Appendix 1 – Additional Councillor Responsibilities – Position Descriptions D25/40121

Appendix 2 – Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025 (excerpt)

Appendix 3 – Local Government Elected members (2025/26) Determination 2025 Allowances (excerpt)

Appendix 4 – Elected Members Expenses Policy, with proposed changes.



Christine Craig
CORPORATE ACCOUNTANT



Raelene Johnson
DIRECTOR – CORPORATE SERVICES



Approved by:
Sven Hanne
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

DATE: 5 November 2025

APPENDIX 1

ADDITIONAL COUNCILLOR RESPONSIBILITIES – POSITION DESCRIPTIONS

1. Deputy Mayor

- a) Supporting the Mayor in their role and deputising them in their absence.
- b) Keeping abreast of all issues facing Council, to allow for relative ease when deputising for the Mayor, should that need arise.
- c) Representing the Council to a high standard, recognising that conduct in the role of Deputy Mayor reflects on Council as a whole.
- d) Representing the Council in a competent and articulate manner to external agencies and community groups.
- e) Ensuring sufficient familiarity with Council Standing Orders and meeting procedures to be able to deputise competently for the Mayor in chairing Council meetings and other sessions of Council.
- f) Representing the Council in various local, regional and/or national settings, both formal and informal, as required.
- g) Ensuring sufficient familiarity with the processes and procedures of various civic functions to be able to correctly follow the obligations of such civic functions in the event of deputising for the Mayor, should that need arise.

2. Chairperson (x2) of Hearings Committee

- a) Chairing of Hearings Committee meetings. The two appointed chairs will assume the chairing role on an alternating basis as well as providing back-up to each other.
- b) To ensure hearings under the Local Government Act 2002 or any other applicable legislation are held in compliance with legislative requirements and the hearing outcomes inform council's decision making processes.
- c) To represent the hearings committee outside of hearings as and when required.

3. Chairperson of Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund

- a) Chairing the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee meetings.
- b) To review and evaluate funding applications by sports teams with participants between 5 to 19 years (two funding rounds per year).

APPENDIX 2

D25/40415

Elected Members Remuneration

Schedule 2 Remuneration before 2025 election of members

Stratford District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	115,717
Deputy Mayor	34,892
Chairperson Stratford Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund	25,921
Chairperson Farm and Aerodrome Committee	28,662
Councillor with no additional responsibilities	24,924
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	20,349

Schedule 3 Remuneration from 2025 election of members

Stratford District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	122,207
Councillor (minimum allowance remuneration)	24,076

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Stratford District Council is \$290,393. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Remuneration

Councils and local boards

Since 2019, when setting remuneration for mayors, regional council chairpersons, councillors, and local board members, the Authority has used a group of size indices covering territorial, regional, and unitary authorities and Auckland Council local boards. The relevant workload and responsibilities of each council are assessed using several criteria, and each council is placed within the relevant index.

Those size indices were updated with the most recent publicly available demographic, statistical, and economic data, and the updated size indices will apply for the triennium following the local elections in October 2025.

The size index is also used to assign a governance remuneration pool to each council. It provides a total amount to be allocated and paid in remuneration to the councillors. Each council submits proposals to the Authority on how its individual pool should be allocated according to that council's intended governance structure. Roles to which differential remuneration can be attached include internal roles such as deputy mayor, committee chair, etc, as well as roles representing the council on outside groups. Councils submit their proposals to the Authority and the Authority may request further information or make changes to the proposals it receives before making its determination.

The governance remuneration pools are included in the guidance notes in the schedules for each council.

[Schedule 2](#) sets out the remuneration for each position to apply from 1 July 2025 until the close of the day on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared, and [Schedule 3](#) sets out the remuneration for each position that will apply on and after the day on which the official result of the 2025 local election of members for an individual council is declared.

APPENDIX 3

Allowances

11 Vehicle-kilometre allowance

- (1) A local authority may pay to a member a vehicle-kilometre allowance to reimburse that member for costs incurred in relation to eligible travel.
- (2) A member's travel is eligible for the allowance if—
 - (a) it occurs at a time when the member is not provided with a motor vehicle by the local authority; and
 - (b) the member is travelling—
 - (i) in a private vehicle; and
 - (ii) on local authority business; and
 - (iii) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- (3) The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is,—
 - (a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle,—
 - (i) \$1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
 - (ii) 35 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term;
 - (b) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—
 - (i) \$1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
 - (ii) 21 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term;
 - (c) for an electric vehicle,—
 - (i) \$1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
 - (ii) 12 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.
- (4) However, if a member of a local authority travels from a place where the member permanently or temporarily resides that is outside the local authority area to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a vehicle-kilometre allowance for eligible travel after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not apply to the payment of a vehicle-kilometre allowance by a local authority to a member who permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area if—
 - (a) the member's primary place of residence was outside the local authority area at the time of the local election, or an exceptional circumstance beyond the member's control requires them to move outside the local authority area; and
 - (b) the Remuneration Authority determines, on an application from the member and having considered the recommendation of the mayor or regional council chairperson, that subclause (4) does not apply.

12 Travel-time allowance

- (1) A local authority may pay a member (other than a mayor, a regional council chairperson, a member of the governing body of the Auckland Council, the Christchurch City Council, or the Wellington City Council, or a chairperson of a local board of the Auckland Council) an allowance for eligible travel time.
- (2) A member's travel time is eligible for the allowance if it is time spent travelling within New Zealand—
 - (a) on local authority business; and
 - (b) by the quickest form of transport that is reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (c) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- (3) The travel-time allowance is \$41.30 for each hour (pro-rated in the case of a part of an hour) of eligible travel time after the first hour of eligible travel time travelled in a day.
- (4) However, if a member of a local authority permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area and travels to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a travel-time allowance for eligible travel time—
 - (a) after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area; and
 - (b) after the first hour of eligible travel time within the local authority area.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not apply to the payment of a travel-time allowance by a local authority to a member who permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area if—
 - (a) the member's primary place of residence was outside the local authority area at the time of the local election, or an exceptional circumstance beyond the member's control requires them to move outside the local authority area; and
 - (b) the Remuneration Authority determines, on an application from the member and having considered the recommendation of the mayor or regional council chairperson, that subclause (4) does not apply.
- (6) The maximum total amount of travel-time allowance that a member may be paid for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is 8 hours.
- (7) Despite subclause (1), the Chatham Islands Council may pay the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council an allowance for eligible travel time.

13 ICT allowances

Member uses local authority's ICT

- (1) If a local authority supplies ICT to a member for use on local authority business and allows for its personal use, the local authority may decide what portion, if any, of the local authority's costs reasonably attributable to such personal use must be paid by the member.

Member uses own equipment and consumables

- (2) If a local authority determines that a member requires particular ICT equipment to perform their functions and requests that the member use their own equipment for those purposes, the local authority may pay an allowance.
- (3) The matters for which the local authority may pay an allowance, and the amounts that the local authority may pay for the determination term, are as follows:
 - (a) for the use of a personal computer, tablet, or laptop, including any related docking station, \$400;
 - (b) for the use of a multi-functional or other printer, \$50;
 - (c) for the use of a mobile telephone, \$200;
 - (d) for the use of ICT consumables, up to \$200.

Member uses own services

- (4) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own internet service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled to an allowance for that use of up to \$800 for the determination term.
- (5) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own mobile telephone service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled, at the member's option, to—
 - (a) an allowance for that use of up to \$500 for the determination term; or
 - (b) reimbursement of actual costs of telephone calls made on local authority business on production of the relevant telephone records and receipts.

Pro-rating

- (6) If the member is not a member for the whole of the determination term, subclauses (3) to (5) apply as if each reference to an amount were replaced by a reference to an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$(a \div b) \times c$$

where—

- a is the number of days that the member held office in the determination term
- b is the number of days in the determination term
- c is the relevant amount specified in subclauses (3) to (5).

- (7) The Remuneration Authority may approve rules proposed by a local authority to meet the costs of installing and running special ICT where, because of distance or restricted access, normal communications connections are not available.
- (8) In this clause, **ICT** means information or communication technology, including—
 - (a) ICT equipment (for example, a mobile telephone and a laptop computer); and
 - (b) ICT services (for example, a mobile telephone service and an internet service); and
 - (c) ICT consumables (for example, printer or photocopy paper and ink cartridges).

14 Childcare allowance

- (1) A local authority may pay a childcare allowance to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.
- (2) A member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance for childcare provided for a child only if—
 - (a) the member is a parent or guardian of the child or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and
 - (b) the child is under 14 years of age; and
 - (c) the childcare is provided by a person who—
 - (i) is not a parent of the child or a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the member; and
 - (ii) does not ordinarily reside with the member; and
 - (d) the member provides evidence satisfactory to the local authority of the amount paid for childcare.
- (3) A local authority must not pay childcare allowances to a member that total more than \$7,500 per child during the determination term.

15 Home security system allowance

- (1) Based on a security threat and risk assessment authorised by the local authority, a local authority may reimburse the expenses of having a security system installed and monitored at a member's primary place of residence within the local authority area up to a maximum of—
 - (a) \$4,500 for installing the system; and
 - (b) \$1,000 in any year for monitoring, call-outs, and repairs.
- (2) A member may also be reimbursed for additional expenses for the provision of supplementary security measures at their primary place of residence within the local authority area if—
 - (a) the security threat and risk assessment recommends that those supplementary security measures be provided to the member; and
 - (b) the Remuneration Authority, on application from the local authority, approves reimbursement of the additional expenses arising from the provision of those supplementary security measures.

POLICY



APPENDIX 4

Policy:	Elected Members' Expenses
Department:	Corporate Services
Approved by:	Council
Effective date:	12 November 2025
Next review date:	2028/29
Document Number:	D25/40120

1. Purpose

- 1.1 This purpose of this policy is to set out Elected Members' entitlements to allowances and expenses.

2. Scope

- 2.1 This policy covers:

- Travel and related expenses
- Professional Development
- Communications allowance
- Childcare allowance
- **Home security system allowance.**

- 2.2 To clarify, council does not:

- subscribe or reimburse the costs of airline clubs or loyalty schemes;
- reimburse or pay any allowances to councillors in respect to any hospitality or entertainment activity;
- pay for the additional travel expenses, including travel and food of any persons accompanying elected members on their travels;
- pay or reimburse the costs of excess luggage, seat upgrades, or seat reservations;
- reimburse meals provided free of charge by a third person;
- pay for alcoholic beverages or items taken from a minibar; or
- reimburse for the use of a printer or for ICT consumables

3. Principles

- 3.1 The payment of any or all allowances in this policy is at the discretion of the Stratford District Council. The policy is based on the principles that all expenditure is actual and reasonable, related to Council business, and represents the best use of ratepayer funds.
- 3.2 Approval for expenditure by Councillors (all elected members excluding the Mayor) must be given by the Mayor and Chief Executive. Approval for expenditure by the Mayor must be given by two directors, and signed-off quarterly by the chair of the Audit and Risk Committee.

4. Background

- 4.1 Expenditure claims must be submitted for reimbursement **within one month of incurring the expenditure.**
- 4.2 The allowance amounts referred to in this policy are updated annually following the release of the annual Local Government **Elected** Members Determination.

5. Travel

- 5.1 The costs of elected members traveling on official council business are met by council on a fair and reasonable basis. The expenditure should be subject to standards of probity and financial prudence that are expected of a public entity and able to withstand public scrutiny.
- 5.2 The method of travel chosen should always be the most practical and cost-efficient option available. All Council travel must consider the impact of climate change, including whether there are any mitigations possible to reduce the impact such as the use of remote or online methods. Council will not pay mileage for travel by private motor vehicle within or outside the Taranaki Region where travel by other means has been made available.
- 5.3 All travel-related bookings, including accommodation, airline tickets and council vehicles are to be arranged via the Chief Executive's office.
- 5.4 Public transport fares, taxis and parking fees incurred when on council business will be reimbursed; traffic and parking related fines however will generally not be.
- 5.5 If practical, travel for any person accompanying elected members on council related travel, additional accommodation nights in excess of what is required for council business or alternative route choices to combine council related and private travel can be arranged at the time of booking on the condition that council be reimbursed by the member for any additional costs incurred.

5.6 Travel within the Taranaki Region

- Elected members are expected to use council vehicles, their private car or public transport when on council business within the Taranaki Region.
- If elected members use their private car, mileage allowance will be reimbursed according to the rules set out in section 11(3) of the current Remuneration Authority determination.
- Mileage expenses for elected members conducting District Licensing Committee business are subject to the rules for District Licensing Committee members set up by central government.

5.7 Travel outside the Taranaki Region

- Elected members are expected to use council vehicles or air travel when on council business outside the Taranaki Region.
- Where Council vehicles are not available, private vehicles may be used to travel outside the Taranaki region subject to the approval of the Chief Executive first being obtained. Under these circumstances, mileage allowance will be reimbursed according to the rules set out in section 11(3) of the current Remuneration Authority determination.

5.8 Travel-time allowance

When travel exceeds one hour on a single day, elected members (excluding the Mayor) are entitled to claim the current amount as set out in section 12(3) of the current Remuneration Authority determination, per hour of travel time, after the first hour of eligible travel time.

This entitlement only applies if the elected member is travelling to attend local authority business by the quickest form of transport and the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

If an elected member lives outside of the district and is travelling to the district on local authority business, a claim for travel-time will only be reimbursed if the member's primary place of residence was outside the district at the time of the local election and the Remuneration Authority has authorised the application as set out in section 12(4A)(b) of the current Remuneration Authority determination.

The maximum total amount of travel-time allowance that may be claimed for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is 8 hours.

5.9 Accommodation

When elected members are required to stay away from home while on Council business, and opt to stay in private accommodation rather than public accommodation, then an accommodation allowance of \$50 per night may be claimed by the elected member. This allowance is intended to be paid to the accommodation provider to cover at least a portion of the costs they may incur.

5.10 Associated expenses

When elected members are required to incur business related expenses such as taxis, meals and accommodation, these will be reimbursed on the basis of actual and moderate expenditure and require presentation of actual receipts. Non-alcoholic drinks are considered part of a meal, alcoholic drinks however are considered a personal choice and will not be reimbursed.

5.11 Mayor's vehicle

In accordance with section 10 of the Remuneration Authority determination, the mayor may be provided with a vehicle that is available for restricted private use, partial private use, or full private use.

If a vehicle is provided for full private use, a deduction must be made from the mayor's annual remuneration as follows:

Purchase price (incl GST) x 41% x 20%

The maximum purchase price that the local authority may pay for the motor vehicle is:
(a) - in the case of a petrol or diesel vehicle, \$60,000; and
(b) - in the case of an electric or a petrol hybrid vehicle, \$70,500.

If a vehicle is provided to the mayor for restricted private use only, no deduction from the mayor's remuneration is required.

6. Professional Development

- 6.1 Council sets its professional development budget for elected members each year. Participation in conferences, courses, or training programmes by Councillors must have prior approval by the Mayor, before any related expenditure may be incurred. Any expenditure incurred by the Mayor must be approved in line with 3.2 of this Policy.
- 6.2 The Chief Executive's office, upon request, can make all necessary arrangements, including booking any professional development courses.

7. Communications Allowances

- 7.1 The council provides all elected members with a portable tablet computer (iPad) and the relevant associated software exclusively for council use.
- 7.2 In addition, members receive the applicable communication allowances set in Section 13 of the current Remuneration Authority determination, and as per the below:
- For the use of a mobile phone (Section 13(3)(c))
 - For the use of a members own internet services (Section 13(4))
 - For the use of a members own mobile phone services (Section 13(5)(a).
- 7.3 The District Mayor may choose to either receive the applicable communication allowances associated with the use of a mobile phone, or be provided with a council owned mobile phone for official use.

8. Childcare Allowance

- 8.1 An eligible elected member is entitled to a childcare allowance of up to \$7,500 per child, per annum, set in Section 14 of the current Remuneration Authority Determination, to contribute towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on council business.
- 8.2 To be eligible, the member must be a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child, the child is under 14 years of age, and the childcare is not provided by a parent or spouse of the member, or someone who lives with the member.
- 8.3 Documentation must be provided showing the amount paid for the childcare, and the time and days of childcare claimed.
- 8.4 The childcare claim must specify the hours being claimed and the council business engaged in during the time period/s claimed.

9. Home security system Allowance

- 9.1 An elected member is entitled to a home security system allowance of up to \$4,500 for purchasing and installing the system; and up to \$1,000 in any year for monitoring, call-outs, and repairs.
- 9.2 To be eligible, this allowance is based on a security threat and risk assessment authorised by the local authority, and relates to a member's primary place of residence within the local authority area.

DECISION REPORT



F25/96/004-D25/41125

To: Council
From: Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant
Date: 11 November 2025
Subject: Adoption of 2025-26 Meeting Schedule

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council confirm the 2025/26 Meeting Schedule as presented.

Recommended Reason

Meetings are required to be held to effectively and efficiently conduct Council business in a clear and open manner. Setting an annual scheduled reduces conflicts of appointments.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To set a schedule of meetings for Council and its Committees for the remainder of the 2025 year and full 2026 year.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report presents elected members with a meeting schedule for its full council meetings and committee meetings.
- 2.2 Council is presented with the meeting schedule annually to give elected members sufficient notice to prepare for the following years meetings and eliminate conflicts of appointments.
- 2.2 Under Standing Order 8.2, adoption of this meeting schedule will constitute notification to each member of the committees. It does not replace the requirements under LGOIMA to publicly notify each meeting.
- 2.3 Alterations can be made to the meeting schedule during the year if required. If a change is required then appropriate notice will be given by the Chief Executive in accordance with the standing orders.
- 2.4 Meetings will be scheduled *as required* for the Executive and the Hearings Committees. Meeting dates for hearings are set when items are released for consultation.
- 2.5 Extraordinary or Emergency Meetings can be called at any time. Notice will be given in accordance with standing orders.
- 2.4 A meeting can be cancelled by the Chairman in consultation with the Chief Executive should it be deemed necessary.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:		Yes	
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

4.1 Council has a legal requirement to hold meetings (Standing Order 4.1)

The local authority must hold meetings for the good government of its city, district or region. The same requirement applies to local boards and community boards in respect of their communities. Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

- (a) *Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;*
- (b) *Part 7 of LGOIMA; and*
- (c) *These Standing Orders.*

4.2 This report is based on the assumption that the following committees were established in the previous report, at this meeting:

- Policy and Services Committee (monthly)
- Executive Committee (as required)
- Audit and Risk Committee (Every 2 months)
- Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Committee (twice a year)
- Hearings Committee (as required)
- Employment Relations Committee (once per year and as required)
- Water Services Committee (tbc)

This meeting schedule has been drafted with the same format historically used and, where relevant, in accordance with the current Terms of Reference for each committee:

- The Ordinary Meeting of Council is held monthly on the second Tuesday of the month – *with the exception of January.*
- The Audit and Risk Committee meets every second month on the third Tuesday of the month. This is subject to the availability of the external chair.
- The Policy and Services Committee meets monthly on the fourth Tuesday of the month. It is proposed that the July meeting be held on the Third Tuesday to allow for elected members attendance at the LGNZ Conference.
- Hearings are scheduled as needed and submissions will be heard by the Hearings Committee.
- The Executive Committee meets on an as needed basis for urgent business only.
- The Employment Relations Committee will have one scheduled meeting per year to undertake the Chief Executive's Performance and Remuneration Review. This has been scheduled for 5 May to assess performance from 1 November 2025 to 30 April 2026 as agreed. Other meetings can be scheduled as required.

- 4.4 Workshops have been scheduled prior to each Ordinary meeting and each Policy and Services Committee meeting. These are prescheduled to allow Councillors to prepare their diaries, however, should these workshops not be required, the Chief Executive shall give notice to Councillors the week before the scheduled meeting.
- 4.5 Public forums are held prior to each Ordinary Meeting. Invitations for speakers are advertised with the monthly meeting schedule. Speakers must have approval from the Mayor or Chief Executive. Councillors will be advised when there is not a public forum (Standing Orders Section 15).
- 4.6 Key dates of important events and relevant Council events have been included at the back of the schedule. These are purely to ensure Councillors are aware, as early as possible, of these dates.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

- 6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making – failure to adopt a meeting schedule could risk council's ability to meet its public notification requirements. A meeting schedule also ensures council business is planned accordingly to ensure council approval is sought, when required, in a timely manner.

7. Sustainability Consideration

- 7.1 This matter does not have a direct link to the sustainability policy or its guiding principles. However the schedule provides structured timeframes for officers to set their work plans which includes collating information to meet the principles of the policy within their decision reports.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes decisions need to be made at meetings.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Meetings are key to having decisions made.

7.2 Data

- Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
- Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
- What assumptions have had to be built in?

The proposed schedule is presented as **Appendix 1**.

7.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	This is an administrative matter only.
Is it:		
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 Options

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.	
1.	What options are available?
2.	For each option:
	• explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district; • outline if there are any sustainability issues; and • explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3.	After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
	• how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses; • if there are any trade-offs; and • what interdependencies exist.

Option 1 Council adopts the meeting schedule as presented.

Option 2 Council proposes an amended meeting schedule.

7.5 Financial

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There is no financial impact.

7.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

Trade-offs are alternative dates and times for meetings.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal opinion is required.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

There are no policy issues.

Attachments

Appendix 1 Proposed Meeting Schedule – 2025/26

Erin Bishop
Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date

MEETING SCHEDULE



Appendix 1

2025/26 Meeting Schedule

Where possible the following meeting patterns are adhered to, alterations to this are as needed.

Council	Held monthly (2 nd Tuesday in that month with the exception of no meeting held in January)
Public Forums	Public forums are scheduled at 3.00 pm prior to each Council meeting. These forums are by request and more information can be located on Council's website.
Policy and Services Committee meeting	Held monthly (4 th Tuesday in that month except in July and no meeting held in December)
Audit & Risk Committee Meetings	Held every second month on a Tuesday.
Hearings Committee	Hearings will be held as required and dates be set when an item is released for consultation. Where possible these will be held on Tuesdays.
Employment Relations Committee	The annual meeting will be set to align best with the anniversary date of the Chief Executive. Additional meetings will be called as required.
Water Services Committee	TBC
Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund	Meetings are held twice a year following the closure of a funding round. These rounds are generally set to allow for Winter Sports in one round and Summer Sports in the other, while aligning with the Financial Year.
Workshops	Workshops will be scheduled prior to each Ordinary and Policy and Services Committee Meeting. Change in times, additional workshops or cancellations will be notified by the Chief Executive.

All meetings are held in the Council Chambers unless otherwise stated

Meeting	Meeting Date	Meeting Time
November 2025		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 25 November	1.00 pm
Policy and Services Committee	Tuesday 25 November	3.00 pm
DECEMBER 2025		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 9 December	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 9 December	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 9 December	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 16 December	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 16 December	2.00 pm

Meeting	Meeting Date	Meeting Time
JANUARY 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 25 January	1.00pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 25 January	3.00 pm
FEBRUARY 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 10 February	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 10 February	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 10 February	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 24 February	1.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 24 February	3.00 pm
MARCH 2026		
Workshop	Tuesday 11 March	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 11 March	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 11 March	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 24 March	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 24 March	3.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 31 March	1.00pm
APRIL 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 14 April	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 14 April	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 14 April	3.30 pm
<i>The April Ordinary Meeting of Council will be scheduled to be held in Whangamomona unless otherwise decided by Council at a later date.</i>		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 28 April	1.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 28 April	3.00 pm
MAY 2026		
Employment Relations Committee	Tuesday 5 May	2.00 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 12 May	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 12 May	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 12 May	3.30 pm
Hearing – Annual Plan (<i>if required</i>)	Tuesday 19 May	9.00am
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 19 May	1.00pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 26 May	1.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 26 May	3.00 pm
JUNE 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 9 June	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 9 June	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 9 June	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 23 June	1.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 23 June	3.00 pm

Meeting	Meeting Date	Meeting Time
JULY 2026		
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 21 July	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 14 July	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 14 July	3.30 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 21 or 28 July	3.00 pm
AUGUST 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 11 August	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 11 August	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 11 August	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 25 August	1.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 25 August	3.00 pm
SEPTEMBER 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 8 September	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 8 September	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 8 September	3.30 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 22 September	1.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 22 September	3.00 pm
OCTOBER 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 13 October	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 13 October	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 13 October	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 27 October	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 27 October	3.00 pm
NOVEMBER 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 10 November	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 10 November	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 10 November	3.30 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 17 November	1.00 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 24 November	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 24 November	3.00 pm
DECEMBER 2026		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 8 December	1.00 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 8 December	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 8 December	3.30 pm

Activity	Date
Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee	
Opening date for applications	Monday 1 September 2025
Closing date for applications	Friday 14 November 2025
Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee Meeting	Tuesday 25 November 2025 at 3.30pm
Opening date for applications	Monday 9 March 2026
Closing date for applications	Friday 24 April 2026
Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee Meeting	Tuesday 5 May 2026 at 3.30pm
Opening date for applications	Monday 7 September 2026
Closing date for applications	Friday 30 October 2026
Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee Meeting	Tuesday 10 November 2026 at 3.30pm
Creative Communities NZ	
Opening date for applications	Monday 19 January 2026
Closing date for applications	Friday 20 February 2026
Creative Communities NZ Committee Meeting	Wednesday 4 March 2026 at 9.30am
Opening date for applications	Monday 29 June 2026
Closing date for applications	Friday 14 August 2026
Creative Communities NZ Committee Meeting	Wednesday 26 August 2026 at 9.30am
Citizen Awards	
Opening date for nominations	Monday 27 April 2026
Closing date for applications	Friday 29 May 2026
Citizen Awards Committee Meeting	Tuesday 16 June 2026 at 9.30am
Citizen Awards Presentation	Tuesday 4 August 2026 at 5.30pm
Citizenship Ceremonies	
Citizenship Ceremony	Wednesday 15 April 2026 at 2.30pm
Citizenship Ceremony	Wednesday 15 July 2026 at 2.30pm
Citizenship Ceremony	Wednesday 11 November 2026 at 2.30pm
Other	
LGNZ Conference	27-30 July 2026 (Draft Dates)

DECISION REPORT



F25/96/004 – D25/40918

To: Council
From: Chief Executive
Date: 11 November 2025
Subject: Adoption of Code of Conduct

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the 2025 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct be adopted, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule in case of an alleged breach of this code. .

Recommended Reason

The 2022 LGNZ Code of Conduct template, which has been developed after consultation with councils, contains several changes to previous versions and is the result of ongoing, collective, industry-wide learning and improvements. This is the most recent template version available.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The Code of Conduct is designed to ensure that the governance of local authorities is undertaken with the highest degree of integrity while also providing a safe and rewarding environment in which all elected members can thrive. While council can continue to operate under the previously adopted code of conduct (2022), it is considered best practice that following an election the new council adopts its code of conduct. Unlike in previous years, the LGNZ template has not been updated as the coalition government has indicated that it will be introducing a mandatory Model Code of Conduct by mid-2026. LGNZ has engaged in that process instead.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 While the existing Code of Conduct rolls over into this new triennium, it is good practice for council to adopt a Code of Conduct following the election.
- 2.2 Council may amend or replace its Code, but it must always have a Code. An amendment of the code or the adoption of a new code requires, in every case, a vote in support of not less than 75% of the members present.
- 2.3 Council may adopt the proposed 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct as-is or with any amendments. Staff urge caution when making amendments as the overall template has undergone legal review and any changes may affect the overall integrity of the code.
- 2.4 If adopting the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct, Council needs to chose whether to afford the independent investigator (in case of an alleged breach) the authority to make a binding ruling. This is covered on Page 18 of the Code of Conduct. The default is to do so.
- 2.5 The Coalition Government is working on a mandatory Model Code of Conduct that would apply to all councils. Consultation on this has occurred and we are anticipating this to become law mid-2026. Until then council has the choice to leave the current code of conduct in place (do nothing) or re-adopt it to allow for any changes and establish greater ownership by elected members.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:		Yes	
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

- 4.1 Schedule 7 of the LGA requires Council to have a Code of Conduct in place. If Council chooses not to adopt a Code of Conduct, it continues to operate under the Code of Conduct most recently adopted. In our case that was 2022 following the previous election.
- 4.2 The 2022 Code of Conduct was developed after consultation with councils and saw several changes to previous versions. Major changes were:
- A clearer distinction between the code of conduct and the process for considering complaints
 - Additional criteria for assessing complaints
 - A bigger emphasis on behaviours that are inconsistent with the Code
 - Incorporation of Te Tiriti principles as relevant to local government
 - Additional case studies of behaviours found to be inconsistent with the Code
 - An optional assessment stage to quickly deal with complaints that are trivial, vexatious, or politically motivated
 - The option for an independent investigator to make a binding rule following an investigation

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making

It would be likely to reflect negatively on council if it was unable or unwilling to adopt a code of conduct. While council is legally covered by the previously adopted Code of Conduct, the adoption following the election is considered a clear signal that elected members sign up to a set of mutually agreed rules.

7. Sustainability Consideration

- 7.1 This matter does not have a direct link to the sustainability policy or its guiding principles as it is an administrative matter.

8. Decision Making Process – Section 79

8.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Adhering to a robust Code of Conduct is critical to the good governance and decisions making.

8.2 Data

- Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
- Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
- What assumptions have had to be built in?

The relevant provisions in the LGA are:

SCHEDULE 7

Clause 15

CODE OF CONDUCT

- (1) A local authority must adopt a Code of Conduct for members of the local authority as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act.
- (2) The Code of Conduct must set out –
 - (a) understandings and expectations adopted by the local authority about the manner in which members may conduct themselves while acting in their capacity as members, including –
 - (i) behaviour toward one another, staff, and the public; and
 - (ii) disclosure of information, including (but not limited to) the provision of any document, to elected members that –
 - (A) is received by, or is in the possession of, an elected member in his or her capacity as an elected members; and
 - (B) relates to the ability of the local authority to give effect to any provision of this Act; and

- (b) a general explanation of –
 - (i) the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; and
 - (ii) any other enactment or rule of law applicable to members.
- (3) A local authority may amend or replace its code of conduct, but may not revoke it without replacement.
- (4) A member of a local authority must comply with the code of conduct of that local authority.
- (5) A local authority must, when adopting a code of conduct, consider whether it must require a member or newly elected member to declare whether or not the member or newly elected member is an undischarged bankrupt.
- (6) After the adoption of the first code of conduct, an amendment of the code of conduct or the adoption of a new code of conduct requires, in every case, a vote in support of the amendment of not less than 75% of the members present.
- (7) To avoid doubt, a breach of the code of conduct does not constitute an offence under this Act.

8.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

8.4 Options

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.	
1.	What options are available?
2.	For each option: • explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district; • outline if there are any sustainability issues; and • explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3.	After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain: • how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses; • if there are any trade-offs; and • what interdependencies exist.

Option 1

Council adopts the Code of Conduct as presented, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule.

Option 1 is the preferred option.

Option 2

Council adopts the Code of Conduct, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule and with any further changes it sees fit.

Staff advise caution regarding this approach as the 2022 LGNZ Code of Conduct template has undergone legal review in its entirety. Changes to any part of this document may affect its compliance.

Any changes to the model template outside of those provided for within the framework should undergo legal review prior to adoption.

Option 3

Council does not adopt a Code of Conduct. Legally it will continue to be covered by the Code of Conduct adopted in 2022 but politically such a move may signal an unwillingness or inability by elected members to agree to a set of rules to operate under.

Staff strongly advise against this option.

8.5 Financial

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There is no immediate financial impact. Code of conduct breaches and associated processes can however place a strain on council finances as well as relationships.

8.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

There is no trade-off or prioritisation issues as Council must operate under an adopted Code of Conduct in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

8.7 Legal Issues

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal opinion is required unless elected members opt to make changes to the template. The 2022 LGNZ Code of Conduct has been legally reviewed for compliance. Any changes to the templated versions pose the risk of compromising compliance, legal usability or effectiveness. This usually only becomes evident or problematic once the Code of Conduct is being relied on to address a problem – at that point it is too late to correct this matter. Any changes to the model template outside of those provided for within the framework should therefore undergo legal review prior to adoption.

8.8 Policy Issues - Section 80

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

There are no policy issues.

Attachments

Appendix 1 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct *D25/40920*

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'S Hanne', is positioned above the printed name.

[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 6 November 2025

Appendix 1



Te Tikanga whanonga a lgnz: The Local Government code of conduct

Part 1: The LGNZ Code of Conduct template

Part 2: Draft policy for dealing with alleged breaches

Part 3: Attachments

Adopted XX November 2025

Contents

Introduction Kupu whakataki	4
Why a code of conduct? He aha te take o te tikanga whanonga?	4
Codes of conduct cannot stand alone	5
Matters to consider before adopting a code of conduct	5
Review and amendment	5
Changes to the 2019 LGNZ Code of Conduct template	5
Part One: Template Code of Conduct Wāhanga Tuatahi: Anga Tikanga Whanonga	6
Members' commitment Ngā herenga a ngā mema	6
Appendix 1: The Code of Conduct explained He whakamārama mō te Tikanga Whanonga	7
1. Definitions	7
2. Te Tiriti o Waitangi	7
3. Principles of good governance	7
4. Behaviours	8
Respect	8
Bullying, harassment, and discrimination	8
Sharing information	9
Expressing personal views publicly	9
Provide equitable contribution	10
Disrepute	10
Use of position for personal advantage	10
Impartiality	10
Maintaining confidentiality	11
Appendix 2: Requirement for a code of conduct Te herenga kia whai tikanga whanonga	12
Part 2: Policy for dealing with alleged breaches of the Code Te kaupapahere hei whakahaere i ngā whakapae i takahia te Tikanga	13
Introduction	13
Public Interest	13
Matters to consider when adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches	14
The Stratford District Council policy for investigating and ruling on alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct Te kaupapahere o te Kaunihera o Whakaahurangi hei tiroiro me te whakatau i ngā whakapae kua takahia te Tikanga Whanonga	16
Principles	16
Who can make a complaint?	16
Role of the initial assessor	16
Role of the independent investigator	17
Costs and support	18
Part 3: Attachments Ngā tāpiritanga	18

3.1: Process for determining and investigating complaints Te tukanga whakatau me te tiroiro i ngā amuamu	18
Step 1: Chief executive receives complaint	18
Step 2: Initial assessor makes an assessment and arranges mediation	19
Step 3: Independent investigator to inquire and conclude on the matter	19
Step 4: Process for considering the investigator's report.....	19
3.2: Selecting the independent person and independent investigator Te kōwhiri i te tangata motuhake me te kaitiroiro motuhake	21
Selecting an initial assessor.....	21
Selecting an independent investigator	21
3.3: Actions that may be applied when a breach has been confirmed Ngā mahi ka whāia pea ina whakatauhia tētahi takahanga	22
Responses to statutory breaches	22
3.4: Legislation which sets standards for ethical behaviour Ngā ture e whakatakoto ana i ngā paerewa mō ngā whanonga matatika	23
The Local Government Act 2002	23
The Local Government Official Information and Meetings act 1987.....	23
The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968.....	24
Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022.....	26
The Serious Fraud Office Act 1990.....	26
The Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Act 2022	27
The Health and Safety Act at Work Act 2015	27
The Harmful Digital Communications Act 2015	28
3.5: Case studies for assessing potential breaches: Ngā rangahau whakapūaho mō te aromatawai i ngā tūpono takahanga	29
Example one: staff accused of improper motives	29
Example two: leak of confidential information	29
Example three: member purports to speak on behalf of kaunihera	29
Example four: member criticises staff performance in media	30
Example five: member accused of using sexist language and humour.....	30
Example six: Councillor Facebook page used to disparage others	31

Introduction

Kupu whakataki

Congratulations on being elected as a member of local government. Your community has bestowed a unique and special honour on you to represent them and make decisions on their behalf that will provide benefit for current and future generations. It's an honour that should not be taken lightly. The way you conduct yourself while participating as a member of your council (kaunihera) should reflect the responsibility you have been given and requires you to be inclusive of all, respectful, and to uphold the mana of your position.

The Code of Conduct is designed to ensure that the governance of our local authorities is undertaken with the highest degree of integrity while also providing a safe and rewarding environment in which all elected members can thrive.

All kaunihera have a statutory obligation under the Local Government Act 2002, to adopt a code of conduct. This guide has been prepared to assist kaunihera in meeting that obligation and includes:

- A code of conduct template.
- A draft policy for assessing alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct.
- Supplementary information, including an overview of the legislation that sets standards for ethical behaviour, criteria for assessing alleged breaches and actions that local authorities can take where a complaint has been upheld.

Why a code of conduct?

He aha te take o te tikanga whanonga?

Codes of conduct are common features in local government. They complement specific statutes, such as the Local Government and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), designed to ensure openness and transparency. Codes of conduct are an important part of building community confidence in our system and processes, and contribute to:

- good governance of the city, district, or region,
- effective decision-making and community engagement,
- the credibility and accountability of the local authority to its communities, and
- a culture of mutual trust and respect between members of the local authority and with management.

Codes of conduct should promote effective working relationships within a local authority and between the authority and its community. It should promote free and frank debate which should in turn result in good decision making.

Codes of conduct are not a means of preventing members from expressing their personal views provided they are clearly signaled as personal views. Rather the code is designed to promote robust debate and the expression of all views by providing a framework to ensure that debate is conducted in a civil and respectful way.

A code of conduct sets boundaries on standards of behaviour and provides a means of resolving situations when elected members breach those standards.

Codes of conduct cannot stand alone

Codes of conduct work best when they are supported by other mechanisms. For example, codes should be linked to other procedural documents, such as Standing Orders, which provide rules for the conduct for meetings, while a code governs day-to-day and less formal relationships.

Matters to consider before adopting a code of conduct

To be effective a code needs to be “owned” by elected members; members must be comfortable with the content and the processes for investigating breaches. Nothing is more likely to promote non-compliance than elected members being expected to adhere to something they have had no input into. To reinforce the importance of the code, the Local Government Commission, in its report on codes of conduct to the Minister of Local Government, recommends that the code is included in the statutory briefing made at each local authority’s inaugural meeting.¹

In addition, members should discuss the nature of good governance and the code at their council-organised induction workshop, usually held in the months immediately following local authority elections. It is also recommended that a review of the code is undertaken part way through the triennium, assisted by an independent facilitator.

Review and amendment

Once adopted, the code continues in force until amended by the kaunihera. It can be amended at any time but cannot be revoked unless the kaunihera replaces it with another code. Amendments require a resolution supported by 75 per cent of the kaunihera members present at the kaunihera meeting at which the amendment is considered.

Kaunihera are encouraged to formally review their existing code and either amend or re-adopt it as soon as practicable after the beginning of each triennium, to ensure that the code is fully endorsed by all members.

Changes to the 2019 LGNZ Code of Conduct template

A significant change to the 2022 template is the focus on managing specific types of behaviors, such as bullying or harassment, regardless of the place or platform on which the member is engaging, such as social media, in meetings, or interactions between members. The following have also been added to the template:

- An explicit description of unacceptable behaviours.
- An acknowledgement of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as the foundational document for Aotearoa New Zealand and a description of Te Tiriti principles and how they apply to kaunihera.
- An acknowledgement of the principles of good governance (the Nolan principles), drawn from the UK Government’s Committee on Standards in Public Life and the findings of the 1994 Nolan Inquiry²
- An amended approach to investigating and assessing alleged breaches designed to ensure the process is independent and focused on serious rather than minor or trivial complaints.

¹ Local Government Commission, Codes of Conduct: Report to the Minister of Local Government, September 2021 at <https://www.lgc.govt.nz/other-commission-work/current-proposals/view/report-to-the-minister-of-local-government-september-2021/?step=main>

² <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-7-principles-of-public-life>

Part One: Code of Conduct

Wāhanga Tuatahi: Anga Tikanga Whanonga

The [council, local, or community board] Code of Conduct has been adopted in accordance with the requirements of the Clause 15, Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002, which requires every local authority to adopt a code of conduct for members of the local authority.

Members' commitment Ngā herenga a ngā mema

These commitments apply when conducting the business of the local authority as its representative or the representative of an electorate, and communicating with other members, the media, the public, or staff. By adopting the Code of Conduct members agree that they will:

1. treat all people fairly,
2. treat all other members, staff, and members of the public, with respect,
3. share with the local authority any information received that is pertinent to the ability of the local authority to properly perform its statutory duties,
4. operate in a manner that recognises and respects the significance of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi,
5. make it clear, when speaking publicly, that statements reflect their personal view, unless otherwise authorised to speak on behalf of the local authority,
6. take all reasonable steps to equitably undertake the duties, responsibilities, and workload expected of a member,
7. not bully, harass, or discriminate unlawfully against any person,
8. not bring the local authority into disrepute,
9. not use their position to improperly advantage themselves or anyone else or disadvantage another person,
10. not compromise, or attempt to compromise, the impartiality of anyone who works for, or on behalf of, the local authority,
11. not disclose information acquired, or given, in confidence, which they believe is of a confidential nature.

Please note: a failure to act in accordance with these commitments may result in a complaint being taken against you.

The Code of Conduct sets standards for the behaviour of members towards other members, staff, the public, and the media. It is also concerned with the disclosure of information that members receive in their capacity as members. Members of a local authority must comply with the Code of Conduct of that local authority. More detail explaining the Code of Conduct is set out in Appendix 1.

A copy of clause 15 of Schedule 7 of the LGA, which sets out the requirements for a code of conduct, is contained in Appendix 2.

Appendix 1: The Code of Conduct explained He whakamārama mō te Tikanga Whanonga

1. Definitions

For the purposes of this Code “member” means an elected or appointed member of:

- the governing body of the local authority,
- any committee or sub-committee of the local authority,
- any local board of the local authority, or
- any community board of the local authority.

Local authority means the kaunihera, local board or community board which has adopted this Code.

2. Te Tiriti o Waitangi

The [name] kaunihera commits to operating in a manner that recognises and respects the significance of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and acknowledges the following principles:

1. Tino Rangatiratanga: The principle of self-determination provides for Māori self-determination and mana motuhake. This requires local authorities to be open to working with mana whenua partners in the design and delivery of their work programmes,
2. Partnership: The principle of partnership implies that local authorities will seek to establish a strong and enduring relationship with iwi and Māori, within the context of iwi and Māori expectations. Kaunihera should identify opportunities, and develop and maintain ways, for Māori to contribute to kaunihera decisions, and consider ways kaunihera can help build Māori capacity to contribute to council decision-making,
3. Equity: The principle of equity requires local authorities to commit to achieving the equitable delivery of local public services,
4. Active protection: The principle of active protection requires local authorities to be well informed on the wellbeing of iwi, hapū and whanau within their respective rohe,
5. Options: The principle of options requires local authorities to ensure that its services are provided in a culturally appropriate way that recognises and supports the expression of te ao Māori.

3. Principles of good governance

Members recognise the importance of the following principles of good governance.

- **Public interest:** members should act solely in the public interest.
- **Integrity:** members should not act or take decisions to gain financial or other benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends, or place themselves under any obligation to people or organisations that might inappropriately influence them in their work.
- **Tāria te wā and kaitiakitanga/stewardship:** members should use long-term perspective when making decisions. Decisions, which impact on past, current and future generations, also affect collective well-being.
- **Objectivity:** members should act and take decisions impartially, fairly, and on merit, using the best evidence and without discrimination or bias.
- **Accountability:** members will be accountable to the public for their decisions and actions and will submit themselves to the scrutiny necessary to ensure this.
- **Openness:** members should act and take decisions in an open and transparent manner and not withhold information from the public unless there are clear and lawful reasons for so doing.

- **Honesty:** members should be truthful and not misleading.
- **Leadership:** members should not only exhibit these principles in their own behaviour but also be willing to challenge poor behaviour in others, wherever it occurs.

4. Behaviours

To promote good governance and build trust between the local authority, its members, and citizens, members **agree** to the following standards of conduct when they are:

- conducting the business of the local authority,
- acting as a representative of the local authority,
- acting as a representative of their electorate,
- communicating with other members, the media, the public and staff, and
- using social media and other communication channels.³

Where a member's conduct falls short of these standards, members accept that they may be subject to a complaint made under the council's "Policy for alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct".

Respect

Members will treat all other members, staff, and members of the public, with respect.

Respect means politeness and courtesy in behaviour, speech, and writing. Debate and differences are all part of a healthy democracy. As a member of a local authority you can challenge, criticise and disagree with views, ideas, opinions and policies in a robust but civil manner. You must not, however, subject individuals, groups of people or organisations to personal attack.

In your contact with the public, you should treat them politely and courteously. Offensive behaviour lowers the public's expectations of, and confidence in, your local authority. In return, you have a right to expect respectful behaviour from the public. If members of the public are being abusive, intimidatory or threatening, you are entitled to stop any conversation or interaction in person or online and report them to the local authority, the relevant social media provider or the police.

Bullying, harassment, and discrimination

Members will treat all people fairly and will not:

- bully any person,
- harass any person, or
- discriminate unlawfully against any person.

For the purpose of the Code of Conduct, bullying is offensive, intimidating, malicious, or insulting behaviour. It represents an abuse of power through means that undermine, humiliate, denigrate, or injure another person. It may be:

- a regular pattern of behaviour, or a one-off incident,
- occur face-to-face, on social media, in emails or phone calls, happen in the workplace, or at work social events, and

³ Please refer to the Guidelines for the responsible use of social media in the LGNZ Good Governance Guide

- may not always be obvious or noticed by others.

Harassment means conduct that causes alarm or distress, or puts people in fear of violence, and must involve such conduct on at least two occasions. It can include repeated attempts to impose unwanted communications and contact upon a person in a manner that could be expected to cause distress or fear in any reasonable person.

Unlawful discrimination occurs when a person is treated unfairly, or less favourably, than another person because of any of the following⁴:

age	skin, hair, or eye colour	race
disability	employment status	ethical belief
ethnic or national origin	family status	marital status
political opinion	religious belief	gender identity
sex	sexual orientation.	

Sharing information

Members will share with the local authority any information received that is pertinent to the ability of the local authority to properly perform its statutory duties.

Occasionally members will receive information in their capacity as members of the governing body, which is pertinent to the ability of their kaunihera to properly perform its statutory duties. Where this occurs members will disclose any such information to other members and, where appropriate, the chief executive. Members who are offered information on the condition that it remains confidential will inform the person making the offer that they are under a duty to disclosure such information, for example, to a governing body meeting in public exclusion.

Expressing personal views publicly

Members, except when authorised to speak on behalf of the local authority, will make it clear, when speaking to the media, on social media, or in hui and presentations, that statements reflect their personal view.

The media play an important role in the operation and efficacy of our local democracy and need accurate and timely information about the affairs of the local authority to fulfil that role. Members are free to express a personal view to the media and in other public channels at any time, provided the following rules are observed:

- they do not purport to talk on behalf of the local authority, if permission to speak on behalf of the authority has not been given to them
- their comments must not be inconsistent with the Code, for example, they should not disclose confidential information or criticise individual members of staff, and
- their comments must not purposefully misrepresent the views of the local authority or other members.

⁴ See Human Rights Commission <https://www.govt.nz/browse/law-crime-and-justice/human-rights-in-nz/human-rights-and-freedoms/>

Members will abide by the social media protocols described in Attachment Two.

Provide equitable contribution

Members will take all reasonable steps to equitably undertake the duties, responsibilities, and workload expected of them.

Being a member is a position of considerable trust, given to you by your community to act on their behalf. To fulfil the expectations of your constituents and contribute to the good governance of your area it is important that you make all reasonable efforts to attend meetings and workshops, prepare for meetings, attend civic events, and participate in relevant training seminars.

The local government workload can be substantial, and it is important that every member contributes appropriately. This requires members to often work as a team and avoid situations where the majority of the work falls on the shoulders of a small number of members.

Disrepute

Members will not bring the local authority into disrepute.

Members are trusted to make decisions on behalf of their communities and as such their actions and behaviours are subject to greater scrutiny than other citizens. Members' actions also reflect on the local authority as well as themselves and can serve to either boost or erode public confidence in both.

Behaviours that might bring a local authority into disrepute, and diminish its ability to fulfil its statutory role, include behaviours that are dishonest and/or deceitful. Adhering to this Code does not in any way limit a member's ability to hold the local authority and fellow members to account or constructively challenge and express concerns about decisions and processes undertaken by their local authority.

Use of position for personal advantage

Members will not use, or attempt to use, their position to improperly advantage themselves or anyone else, or disadvantage another person.

Being a member of a local authority comes with certain opportunities and privileges, including the power to make choices that can impact on others. Members must not take advantage of such opportunities to further their own or others' private interests or to disadvantage anyone unfairly. A member found to have personally benefited by information gained as an elected member may be subject to the provisions of the Secret Commissions Act 2010.

Impartiality

Members will not compromise, or attempt to compromise, the impartiality of anyone who works for, or on behalf of, the local authority.

Officers work for the local authority as a whole and must be politically neutral (unless they are political assistants). They must not be coerced or persuaded to act in a way that would undermine their neutrality. Members can question officers to gain understanding of their thinking and decision-making, however, they must not seek to influence officials to change their advice or alter the content of a report, other than in a meeting or workshop, if doing so would prejudice their professional integrity. Members should:

- make themselves aware of the obligations that the local authority and chief executive have as employers and always observe these requirements, such as the obligation to be a good employer, and

- observe any protocols put in place by the chief executive concerning contact between members and employees, and not publicly criticise individual staff.

If you have concerns about the behaviour of an official, whether permanent or contracted, you should raise your concerns with the local authority's chief executive, or, if the concerns are to do with the chief executive, raise them with the mayor, the council chairperson, or chief executive performance committee.

Maintaining confidentiality

Members will not disclose information acquired, or given, in confidence, which they believe is of a confidential nature, unless.

1. they have the consent of a person authorised to give it,
2. they are required by law to do so,
3. the disclosure is to a third party to obtain professional legal advice, and that the third party agrees not to disclose the information to any other person, or
4. the disclosure is reasonable and in the public interest, is made in good faith, and in compliance with the reasonable requirements of the local authority.

Appendix 2: Requirement for a code of conduct

Te herenga kia whai tikanga whanonga

Clause 15, Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires every local authority to adopt a code of conduct for members of the local authority. It states:

15 Code of conduct

A local authority must adopt a code of conduct for members of the local authority as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act.

The code of conduct must set out –

1. understandings and expectations adopted by the local authority about the manner in which members may conduct themselves while acting in their capacity as members, including:
 - a. behaviour towards one another, staff, and the public; and
 - b. disclosure of information, including (but not limited to) the provision of any document, to elected members that –
 - i. is received by, or is in possession of, an elected member in his or her capacity as an elected member; and
 - ii. relates to the ability of the local authority to give effect to any provision of this Act; and
 - c. a general explanation of –
 - i. the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; and
 - ii. any other enactment or rule of law applicable to members.
2. A local authority may amend or replace its code of conduct but may not revoke it without replacement.
3. A member of a local authority must comply with the code of conduct of that local authority.
4. A local authority must, when adopting a code of conduct, consider whether it must require a member or newly elected member to declare whether or not the member or newly elected member is an undischarged bankrupt.
5. After the adoption of the first code of conduct, an amendment of the code of conduct or the adoption of a new code of conduct requires, in every case, a vote in support of the amendment of not less than 75% of the members present.
6. To avoid doubt, a breach of the code of conduct does not constitute an offence under this Act.

Part 2: Policy for dealing with alleged breaches of the Code

Te kaupapahere hei whakahaere i ngā whakapae i takahia te Tikanga

Introduction

In its 2006 report on codes of conduct, the Office of the Auditor General (OAG) noted that many kaunihera lacked a process for distinguishing between trivial and serious breaches of the code and consequently spent considerable time and resource hearing complaints on inconsequential matters. Many other issues have also arisen, such as:

- failure to adequately guard against the risk of members with an interest in a complaint taking part in the decision on whether or not to uphold a complaint,
- examples of members of the public making complaints about the behaviour of individual members for reasons that appear to be more concerned with settling 'political' differences, and
- lack of preparedness. Many kaunihera discover, when faced with a code of conduct complaint, that they have failed to establish in advance the processes for handling the complaint, thus exacerbating the original issue.

Processes need to be put in place for investigating and resolving breaches of the code and the principles of natural justice must apply to the investigation, assessment and resolution of complaints made under the code.

Public Interest

In their report on codes of conduct, the Local Government Commission noted a lack of consistency in the way in which information about complaints and sanctions is communicated to the public. It stated that “*codes should provide for the proactive release of investigation outcomes in a timely manner and consistent fashion, in line with LGOIMA*” (LGC p.16).⁵ Reflecting the Commission’s sentiments, the draft template for dealing with alleged breaches does not require minor breaches, or those that can be resolved through mediation, to be reported to the kaunihera. Maintaining confidentiality should reduce the incentive to use a code of conduct for political purposes.

Where a complaint has been referred to an independent investigator the draft policy recommends that the investigator’s full report should be tabled at a kaunihera meeting and that should be public unless grounds to exclude the public exist. This reflects the likelihood that complaints that have been found to be material, and which have not been able to be resolved through mediation, or less, will of necessity be of high public interest.

Applying a penalty or sanction under the Code of Conduct should ideally be the last, rather than the first response. Most situations should be able to be resolved without the need for sanctions – frequently an apology is all it will take to resolve an issue.

⁵ Local Government Commission, Codes of Conduct: Report to the Minister of Local Government, September 2021 at <https://www.lgc.govt.nz/other-commission-work/current-proposals/view/report-to-the-minister-of-local-government-september-2021/?step=main>

Matters to consider when adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches

Having adopted the Code of Conduct members should consider adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches of the code. A policy to investigate and assess alleged breaches needs to be tailored to the circumstances of each kaunihera, given the diversity in capacity, resources, and cultural context.

The following policy template sets out procedures for investigating and assessing alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct. To ensure the policy is appropriate for the different scale and circumstances of kaunihera, the template provides a range of procedural options that need to be considered before the Policy should be adopted. The options are:

Decision 1 - A single step or two step assessment process?

This option is concerned with the process that should be followed once a complaint is received. Both are independent of the local authority; however the two-step process is designed to quickly address those complaints that have a low level of materiality, and with a minimum expense to the kaunihera. (See Attachment 3.3 for guidance on selecting the initial assessor and independent investigator.)

1. A **single step process**, in which the chief executive refers all complaints to an independent investigator who determines whether the complaint is valid and, if so, recommends an action(s) appropriate to the level of materiality or significance of the breach.
2. A **two-step process**, in which the chief executive refers all complaints to an initial assessor who determines whether the complaint is valid and, if so, can refer the complaint to a chairperson or recommend that the parties undertake mediation. Where the nature of a breach is significant and where mediation is not an option (or not agreed to) then the initial assessor will refer the complaint to an independent investigator, who may also re-assess the complaint.

Please Note: The LGNZ template employs the two-step process which will need to be removed if a kaunihera chooses a single step process, or a third option.

Decision 2 – Binding or non-binding recommendations from an investigator?

A key principle is that the process for investigating an alleged breach must be politically independent and be seen to be so. The proposal for investigating and making recommendations is designed to achieve that independence, however, the perception of independence and objectivity may be lost if it is elected members who decide the nature of the action to be taken when a complaint is upheld, particularly in kaunihera with small numbers of elected members.

One solution is for a local authority to agree to be bound by an independent investigator's recommendations. A slight variation would be to create an independent committee to consider an independent investigator's recommendations and either endorse or amend them. The local authority would agree to be bound by that external committee's recommendations.

Please note: The draft template policy (below) makes an investigator's recommendations binding as the default. Before adopting the template, local authorities need to make sure they are comfortable with this option or amend it as appropriate.

Process for adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches

Whether discussed at a council's induction, a stand-alone workshop, or at a local authority meeting, choices are available, for example:

- The Code of Conduct may be adopted without a policy for dealing with breaches, which may be left for further discussion at a later date.

- The Code of Conduct and the breach policy are adopted together, after members have made decisions about the investigation process (one or two step) and recommendations (binding or not) have been made.

The Attachments (set out in Part 3) are not part of the Code of Conduct or the breach policy, except where they are referenced explicitly. They have been prepared to assist members and officials implement the Code of Conduct and the breach policy.

The Stratford District Council policy for investigating and ruling on alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct

Te kaupapahere o te Kaunihera o Whakaahurangi hei tiroiro me te whakatau i ngā whakapae kua takahia te Tikanga Whanonga

Principles

The following principles will guide the investigation into, and assessment of, complaints made against a member for breaching the Code of Conduct:

- The complaints process will be independent, impartial, and respect members' privacy.
- Members will be given due notice that an investigation is underway and will be provided with an opportunity to be heard.
- Members will have a right to seek independent advice, be represented, and, if they choose, be accompanied by a support person throughout the process.
- Complaints will be resolved at the lowest level of resolution as possible, with priority given to finding a mediated settlement.
- Complainants, and members subject to a complaint, will have access to advice and support for the time it takes to find a resolution⁶.

Who can make a complaint?

The Code of Conduct is designed to be a self-regulatory instrument and complaints regarding a breach of the Code can only be made by members themselves, or the chief executive, who can make a complaint on behalf of their staff. On receipt of a complaint, the chief executive must forward the complaint to an independent person, either an independent investigator or an initial assessor, for an assessment.

Role of the initial assessor⁷

On receipt of a complaint an initial assessor will undertake an assessment to determine the relative merit and seriousness of the complaint, and the nature of the subsequent process that will be followed. The complaint may be dismissed if the initial assessor finds them to be trivial, vexatious, frivolous, or politically motivated.

⁶ For example, by enabling both parties to access a council's Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) or elected members' equivalent.

⁷ See Attachment 3.2 for advice on the appointment of an Initial Assessor.

If a complaint is not dismissed, the initial assessor (or independent investigator in a one-step process) may initiate one of the following:

1 Refer to a chair or mayor

In the case of a breach that is not serious or amendable to mediation, the initial assessor may refer the person responsible for the alleged breach to the chair or mayor for their advice and guidance. These will not be reported to the local authority. A meeting or meetings with the chair will be regarded as sufficient to resolve the complaint. Where a member is referred to the chair, the initial assessor may also recommend, for the chair's consideration:

- That the member attends a relevant training course.
- That the member work with a mentor for a period.
- That the member tenders an apology.

2 Mediation

If the complaint concerns a dispute between two members, or between a member and another party, the initial assessor may recommend mediation. If mediation is agreed by both parties, then its completion will represent the end of the complaints process. The outcomes of any mediation will be confidential and, other than reporting that a complaint has been resolved through mediation, there will be no additional report to the local authority unless the complaint is referred to an independent investigator, usually due to a failure of the mediation.

3 Refer to an independent investigator

Where the initial assessor finds that the complaint is serious or no resolution can be reached and/or mediation is refused, the initial assessor will refer the complaint to an independent investigator. The independent investigator will be selected from the local authority's independent investigators' panel assembled by the chief executive, or an independent investigator service that is contracted to the kaunihera. Complaints that involve a chairperson or chief executive will be referred directly to the independent investigator.

Complaints that are dismissed, referred to a chairperson, or resolved by mediation, will not be reported to the local authority.

Role of the independent investigator⁸

The independent investigator will:

- determine whether a breach has occurred,
- if so, determine the seriousness of the breach, and
- determine actions that a local authority should take in response to the breach.

Any recommended actions made in response to a complaint that has been upheld are binding on the local authority. This is to ensure the process for investigation is free of any suggestion of bias and reduces the cost of the complaints process, by reducing the time spent on it, by members and officials.

Determining the significance of an alleged breach

⁸ See Attachment 3.2 for advice on the appointment of an Independent Investigator.

The independent investigator may take whatever actions they need to determine the significance of a complaint, within the budgetary constraints set down, including re-assessing the complaint.

The independent investigator will undertake an investigation appropriate to the scale of the breach, which may include interviews with other affected parties, and prepare a report for the chief executive which will set out the rationale for their findings and may include recommendations for resolving the breach and appropriate penalties.

When considering the issue of significance, the independent investigator will need to consider a range of factors before deciding, such as:

- Was the breach intentional or unintentional?
- Did it occur once or is there a pattern of recurring behaviour?
- Does the breach have legal or financial ramifications for the kaunihera?
- What is the impact of the breach on other elected members, on kaimahi (officials) and on the community in general?

Independent investigator can make a binding rule

On completing their investigation, an independent investigator may dismiss a complaint or make a binding ruling which the governing body will implement. The independent investigator's ruling will be contained in a report to the kaunihera chief executive which will form the basis of a consequent report to the governing body to inform them of the decision and the actions that they may be required to take.

Please note: All actions taken in the implementation of a policy must be consistent with the Bill of Rights Act 1990. No appeal right is included in the Code of Conduct. Members who are unhappy with an independent investigator's decision have access to judicial review and/or the Ombudsman's Office.

Costs and support

Kaunihera must ensure that members who make a complaint are not left to meet any costs created by doing so. Members, those who make complaints, and those who are subject to a complaint, should be given appropriate and reasonable support.

The costs of assessment and investigatory services will be met by the relevant kaunihera.

Part 3: Attachments

Ngā tāpiritanga

3.1: Process for determining and investigating complaints

Te tukanga whakatau me te tiroiro i ngā amuamu

Step 1: Chief executive receives complaint

All complaints made under this Code of Conduct must be made in writing and forwarded to the chief executive who will refer the complaint to the initial assessor. The chief executive will also:

- inform the complainant that the complaint has been referred to the independent person (named) and refer them to the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code of Conduct; and
- inform the respondent that a complaint has been made against them and the name of the independent investigator overseeing the process and refer them to the policy for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code of Conduct.

Step 2: Initial assessor makes an assessment and arranges mediation

1. The initial assessor will undertake an assessment of the merits of the complaint. If they consider it is not valid, the complaint will be dismissed. The complainant will have no recourse or appeal. Grounds for concluding that a complaint has no merit include that it is trivial, vexatious, frivolous, or politically motivated.
2. If deemed to have merit, the initial assessor will contact the parties to seek their agreement to independently facilitated mediation. If the parties agree and the issue is resolved by mediation the matter will be closed and no further action is required.
3. If the parties do not agree to mediation, or mediation is unsuccessful in resolving the matter, the initial assessor will refer the complaint to an independent investigator selected from a panel established by the chief executive at the start of the triennium, or service contracted to the local authority. The initial assessor will also inform the complainant and the respondent that the complaint has been referred to the independent investigator and the name of the independent investigator.

Step 3: Independent investigator to inquire and conclude on the matter

If the complaint is found to be a breach of the Code of Conduct the independent investigator will inform the initial assessor, who will inform the complainant and respondent. The independent investigator will then assess the nature and effect of the breach and prepare a report for the kaunihera on the seriousness of the breach and recommend actions commensurate with that breach. In preparing that report the independent investigator may:

- consult with the complainant, respondent, and any affected parties,
- undertake a hearing with relevant parties, and/or
- refer to any relevant documents or information.

At any stage in their inquiry the independent investigator may find that a breach has not occurred, or the matter should be referred to a relevant agency. If this is the case the independent investigator will inform the initial assessor who will inform the complainant and respondent that the complaint is dismissed or has been referred to a relevant named agency.

On receipt of the independent investigator's report the chief executive, or initial assessor, will prepare a report for the kaunihera, which will meet to consider the findings and implement any recommended actions. The report will include the full report prepared by the investigator.

Step 4: Process for considering the investigator's report

The process for responding to the independent investigator's report will vary according to the adopted Policy for determining and investigating complaints.

Process if the independent investigator's recommendations are binding

Where the council's policy for determining and investigating complaints provides for an independent investigator's recommendations to be binding on the local authority, then:

- the chief executive's report, containing the independent investigator's recommendations and their full report, will be presented to the governing body for its information only.
- The chief executive's report may also outline the plan for the report's public release, for the governing body's information and comment.
- The report will be received in public meeting unless grounds, such as s.48 LGOIMA, exist for the exclusion of the public.

Process if the independent investigator's recommendations are non-binding

Where the council's Policy for determining and investigating complaints give an independent investigator the power to make recommendations to the local authority, then:

- the chief executive's report, containing the independent investigator's recommendations and report, will be presented to the governing body, or committee/sub-committee with delegated authority to consider code of conduct complaints,
- The governing body, or local/community board, will ensure that members with an interest in the complaint are not present during the discussion on the independent investigator's recommendations.
- The report will be received in public meeting unless grounds, such as s.48 LGOIMA, exist for the exclusion of the public.
- The chief executive's report may also outline the plan for the report's public release, for the governing body's information and comment.
- The governing body, local/community board, or committee/sub-committee with delegated authority, may accept the investigator's recommendations or, if they believe it is justified, amend the independent investigator's recommendations. As part of these considerations the complainant may be asked to appear before the governing body, board or committee and answer questions from members.
- The penalty or sanction that might be applied will depend on the seriousness of the breach and may include actions set out in Attachment Three.

3.2: Selecting the initial assessor and independent investigator Te kōwhiri i te tangata motuhake me te kaitirotiro motuhake

Selecting an initial assessor

The chief executive is responsible for this. In selected the initial assessor, the chief executive will consult with the local authority.

The initial assessor should be a person, or a position, that is independent of a local authority's political governance, while also being easily accessible, as their role is crucial if complaints are to be expedited quickly and without controversy. For example:

- The external appointee on a kaunihera's Audit and Risk Committee.
- A member of staff, such as an internal ombudsman or ethics adviser, as long as they have operational independence from the chief executive (similar to the independence afforded an Electoral Officer).
- A retired local authority chief executive.
- A retired local authority politician.
- A member of the public with relevant experience and competency.

Selecting an independent investigator

The chief executive is responsible for compiling a panel or list of independent investigators.

At the beginning of each triennium the chief executive, in consultation with the kaunihera, will compile a list of independent investigators. In selecting them, a chief executive may consider:

- the council's legal advisers,
- a national service specialising in public sector integrity,
- a national service providing assessment and investigation services, or
- an individual with relevant skills and competencies.

Please note: Given the litigious nature of some code of conduct disputes independent investigators should have relevant liability insurance, provide on their own behalf or by the local authority. The chief executive also needs to ensure that investigations are undertaken within budgetary limits negotiated in advance.

⁹ At time of publication LGNZ is exploring options for the establishment of a national investigation and assessment service.

3.3: Actions that may be applied when a breach has been confirmed Ngā mahi ka whāia pea ina whakatauhia tētahi takahanga

Where a complaint that the Code of Conduct was breached has been upheld, any actions taken against the member found to be in breach should be consistent with the following principles.

- Actions should be commensurate with the seriousness of the breach.
- Actions should be applied in a manner that is culturally appropriate and safe for the members involved.
- Actions should, to the degree practical, contribute to an inclusive culture in the local authority by focusing on constructive mediation, learning, and member improvement.

In determining a response to a breach of the Code of Conduct, one or more of the following could be selected:

1. That no action is required.
2. That the member meets with the mayor/chair for advice.
3. That the member attends a relevant training course.
4. That the member agrees to cease the behaviour.
5. That the member work with a mentor for a period.
6. That the member tenders an apology.
7. That the member participates in voluntary mediation (if the complaint involves a conflict between two members).
8. That the local authority sends a letter of censure to the member.
9. That the local authority passes a vote of no confidence in the member.
10. That the member loses certain kaunihera-funded privileges (such as attendance at conferences).
11. That the member loses specific responsibilities, such as committee chair, deputy committee chair or portfolio holder.
12. That the member be subject to restricted entry to kaunihera offices, such as no access to staff areas (where restrictions may not previously have existed).
13. That the member be subject to limitations on their dealings with kaunihera staff, other than the chief executive or identified senior manager.
14. That the member be suspended from committees or other bodies to which the member has been appointed.
15. That the member be invited to consider resigning from the council.

Please note: Actions 1-6 will typically not be reported to the local authority. Actions 7-15, which have a high degree of public interest, namely democratic representation, should be considered in an open meeting, unless there are grounds, such as those set out in LGOIMA, for not doing so.

Responses to statutory breaches

In cases where a breach of the Code of Conduct is found to involve regulatory or legislative requirements, the chief executive will refer the complaint to the relevant agency. For example:

- Breaches relating to members' interests (where members may be liable for prosecution by the Auditor-General under LAMIA).
- Breaches which result in the council suffering financial loss or damage (where the Auditor-General may make a report on the loss or damage under section 44 LGA 2002 which may result in the member having to make good the loss or damage).
- Breaches relating to the commission of a criminal offence which will be referred to the Police (which may leave the elected member liable for criminal prosecution).

3.4: Legislation which sets standards for ethical behaviour Ngā ture e whakatakoto ana i ngā paerewa mō ngā whanonga matatika

Clause 15 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act (the Act) 2002, requires that the Code of Conduct provides members with a general explanation of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and any other enactment or rule of law that affects members.

The key statutes that promote ethical behaviour are the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), Local Government Official Information Act 1987 (LGOIMA), the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA), the Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022, the Serious Fraud Office Act 1990, the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Act 2022, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, and the Harmful Digital Communications Act 2015.

The Local Government Act 2002

The LGA 2002 is local government's empowering statute. It establishes our system of local government and sets out the rules by which it operates. Those rules include the principles underpinning kaunihera decision-making, governance principles, Te Tiriti obligations as set by the Crown, and the role of the chief executive which is:

1. implementing the decisions of the local authority,
2. providing advice to members of the local authority and to its community boards, if any and
3. ensuring that all responsibilities, duties, and powers delegated to him or her or to any person employed by the local authority, or imposed or conferred by an Act, regulation, or bylaw, are properly performed, or exercised,
4. ensuring the effective and efficient management of the activities of the local authority,
5. facilitating and fostering representative and substantial elector participation in elections and polls held under the Local Electoral Act 2001,
6. maintaining systems to enable effective planning and accurate reporting of the financial and service performance of the local authority,
7. providing leadership for the staff of the local authority,
8. employing, on behalf of the local authority, the staff of the local authority (in accordance with any remuneration and employment policy), and
9. negotiating the terms of employment of the staff of the local authority (in accordance with any remuneration and employment policy).

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings act 1987

The LGOIMA sets rules for ensuring the public are able to access official information unless there is a valid reason for withholding it. All information should be considered public and released accordingly unless there is a compelling case for confidentiality. Even where information has been classified as confidential, best practice is for it to be proactively released as soon as the grounds for confidentiality have passed.

There are both conclusive and other reasons for withholding information set out in sections 6 and 7 of LGOIMA, which include:

Conclusive reasons for withholding – if making the information available would likely:

- prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
- endanger the safety of any person.

Other reasons for withholding – withholding the information is necessary to:

- protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons;
- protect information where it would disclose a trade secret or would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information;
- in the case of an application for resource consents or certain orders under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu;
- protect information the subject of an obligation of confidence, where making that information available would prejudice the supply of similar information (and it is in the public interest for this to continue), or would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest;
- avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public;
- avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public;
- maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through free and frank expression of opinions between or to members and local authority employees in the course of their duty or the protection of such people from improper pressure or harassment;
- maintain legal professional privilege;
- enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or
- prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

Regarding these 'other' reasons, a public interest balancing test applies. In these cases the kaunihera must consider whether the withholding of that information is outweighed by other considerations that render it desirable, in the public interest, to make that information available. Decisions about the release of information under LGOIMA need to be made by the appropriately authorised people within each kaunihera, and elected members must work within the rules adopted by each kaunihera.

The LGOIMA also sets the rules that govern public access to meetings and the grounds on which that access can be restricted, which occurs when meetings consider matters that are confidential.

The role of the Ombudsman

An Ombudsman is an Officer of Parliament appointed by the Governor-General on the recommendation of Parliament. An Ombudsman's primary role under the Ombudsmen Act 1975 is to independently investigate administrative acts and decisions of central and local government departments and organisations that affect someone in a personal capacity. Ombudsmen investigate complaints made under LGOIMA.

Anyone who has a complaint of that nature about a local authority may ask an Ombudsman to investigate that complaint. Investigations are conducted in private. The Ombudsman may obtain whatever information is considered necessary, whether from the complainant, the chief executive of the local body involved, or any other party. The Ombudsman's decision is provided in writing to both parties.

If a complaint is sustained, the Ombudsman may recommend the local authority takes whatever action the Ombudsman considers would be an appropriate remedy. Any such recommendation is, however, not binding. Recommendations made to the local authority under this Act will, in general, become binding unless the local authority resolves otherwise. However, any such resolution must be recorded in writing and be made within 20 working days of the date of the recommendation.

The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

Pecuniary interests

The LAMIA provides rules about members discussing or voting on matters in which they have a pecuniary interest and about contracts between members and the council. LAMIA has two main rules, referred to here as the contracting rule (in section 3 of the LAIMA) and the participation rule (in section 6 of the LAIMA).

- The **contracting rule** prevents a member from having interests in contracts with the local authority that are worth more than \$25,000 in any financial year, unless the Auditor-General approves the contracts. Breach of the rule results in automatic disqualification from office.
- The **participation rule** prevents a member from voting or taking part in the discussion of any matter in which they have a financial interest, other than an interest in common with the public. The Auditor-General can approve participation in limited circumstances. Breach of the rule is a criminal offence, and conviction results in automatic disqualification from office.

Both rules have a complex series of subsidiary rules about their scope and exceptions.

The LAMIA does not define when a person is “concerned or interested” in a contract (for the purposes of section 3) or when they are interested “directly or indirectly” in a decision (for the purposes of section 6). However, it does set out two situations where this occurs. These are broadly where:

- a person’s spouse or partner is “concerned or interested” in the contract or where they have a pecuniary interest in the decision; or
- a person or their spouse or partner is involved in a company that is “concerned or interested” in the contract or where the company has a pecuniary interest in the decision.

However, in some situations outside the two listed in the Act a person can be “concerned or interested” in a contract or have a pecuniary interest in a decision, for example, where a contract is between the members family trust and the kaunihera.

Non-pecuniary conflicts of interest

In addition to the issue of pecuniary interests, which are addressed through the LAMIA, there are also legal rules about conflicts of interest more generally. These are rules that apply to non-pecuniary conflicts of interest and include the common law rule about bias. To determine if bias exists, consider this question: Is there a real danger of bias on the part of the member of the decision-making body, in the sense that he or she might unfairly regard with favour (or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration?

The question is not limited to actual bias but relates to the appearance or possibility of bias. This is in line with the principle that justice should not only be done but should be seen to be done. Whether or not you believe that you are not biased is irrelevant. The focus should be on the nature of any conflicting interest or relationship, and the risk it could pose for the decision-making process. The most common risks of non-pecuniary bias are where:

- statements or conduct indicate that a member has predetermined the decision before hearing all relevant information (that is, they have a “closed mind”), or
- a member has close relationship or involvement with an individual or organisation affected by the decision.

Seeking exemption from the Auditor-General

Members who have a financial conflict of interest that is covered by section 6 of the LAMIA, may apply to the Auditor-General for approval to participate. The Auditor-General can approve participation in two ways.

1. Section 6(3)(f) allows the Auditor-General to grant an exemption if, in their opinion, a member's interest is so remote or insignificant that it cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to influence the councillor when voting or taking part in the discussion.
2. Section 6(4) allows the Auditor-General to grant a declaration enabling a member to participate if they are satisfied that:
 - a. the application of the rule would impede the transaction of business by the council; or
 - b. it would be in the interests of the electors or residents of the district/region that the rule should not apply.

More information on non-pecuniary conflicts of interest and how to manage them can be found in the Auditor-General's Guidance for members of local authorities about the law on conflicts of interest.

Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022

The Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022 is designed to facilitate the disclosure and investigation of serious wrongdoing in the workplace, and to provide protection for employees and other workers who report concerns. A protected disclosure occurs when the discloser believes, on reasonable grounds, that there is, or has been, **serious wrongdoing** in or by their organisation, they disclose in accordance with the Act, and they do not disclose in bad faith.

A discloser is a person who has an employment type relationship with the organisation they are disclosing about and includes current and former employees, homeworkers, secondees, contractors, volunteers, and board members. Serious wrongdoing includes:

- an offence
- a serious risk to public health, or public safety, or the health or safety of any individual, or to the environment
- a serious risk to the maintenance of the law including the prevention, investigation and detection of offences or the right to a fair trial
- an unlawful, corrupt, or irregular use of public funds or public resources
- oppressive, unlawfully discriminatory, or grossly negligent or that is gross mismanagement by a public sector employee or a person performing a function or duty or exercising a power on behalf of a public sector organisation or the Government

Kaunihera need to have appropriate internal procedures that identify who in the organisation a protected disclosure may be made to, describe the protections available under the Act, and explain how the organisation will provide practical assistance and advice to disclosers. A discloser does not have to go through their organisation first. An appropriate authority can include the head of any public sector organisation and any officer of Parliament, such as the Ombudsman and Controller and Auditor-General. Ombudsmen are also an "appropriate authority" under the Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022.

The Serious Fraud Office Act 1990

The Serious Fraud Office (SFO) is the lead law enforcement agency for investigating and prosecuting serious financial crime, including bribery and corruption. The SFO has an increasing focus on prevention by building awareness and understanding of the risks of corruption – noting that the extent of corruption is influenced by organisational frameworks and support given to staff. The SFO encourages organisations to adopt appropriate checks and balances and build a culture based on ethics and integrity.

The four basic elements of best practice organisational control promoted by the SFO involve:

- Operations people with the right skills and experience in the relevant areas, with clear accountability lines.
- Risk mitigation to manage risks that can't be eliminated through segregation, discretion reduction, delegations, management oversight, and audit.
- Basic standards of behaviour moderated by a Code of Conduct, ongoing interests and gift processes (not simply annual declaration), plenty of opportunities and ways to speak up, disciplinary options, training and support.
- Design and oversight based on a clear understanding of operational realities (design, governance, management, audit, investigation, business improvement, and legal).

The Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Act 2022

Following passage of the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Bill in 2022, a local authority must now keep a register of the pecuniary interests of their members, including community and local board members. The purpose of the register is to record members' interests to ensure transparency and strengthen public trust and confidence in local government processes and decision-making. Registers must comprise the following:

- the name of each company of which the member is a director or holds or controls more than 10% of the voting rights and a description of the 30 main business activities of each of those companies,
- the name of every other company or business entity in which the member has a pecuniary interest, other than as an investor in a managed investment scheme, and a description of the main business activities of each of those companies or business entities,
- if the member is employed, the name of each employer of their employer and a description of the main business activities of those employers,
- the name of each trust in which the member has a beneficial interest,
- the name of any organisation or trust and a description of the main activities of that organisation or trust if the member is a member of the organisation, a member of the governing body of the organisation, or a trustee of the trust, and the organisation or trust receives funding from the local authority, local board, or community board to which the member has been elected,
- the title and description of any organisation in which the member holds an appointment by virtue of being an elected member,
- the location of real property in which the member has a legal interest, other than an interest as a trustee, and a description of the nature of the real property,
- the location of real property, and a description of the nature of the real property, held by a trust if the member is a beneficiary of the trust and it is not a unit trust (disclosed under subclause 20) or a retirement scheme whose membership is open to the public.

Each council must make a summary of the information contained in the register publicly available; and ensure that information contained in the register is only used or disclosed in accordance with the purpose of the register; and is retained for seven years.

The Health and Safety Act at Work Act 2015

The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 aims to create a new culture towards health and safety in workplaces. A council is termed a Person Conducting a Business or Undertaking (PCBU) - all involved in work, including elected members, are required to have a duty of care. Elected members are "officers" under the Act and officers are required to exercise due diligence to ensure that the PCBU complies with its duties. However, certain officers, such as elected members, cannot be prosecuted if they fail in their due diligence duty. Despite this, as officers, the key matters to be mindful of are:

- stepping up and being accountable,

- identifying and managing your risks,
- making health and safety part of your organisation's culture, and
- getting your workers involved.

Councils have wide discretion about how these matters might be applied, for example:

- adopting a charter setting out the elected members' role in leading health and safety – with your chief executive,
- publishing a safety vision and beliefs statement,
- establishing health and safety targets for the organisation with your chief executive,
- ensuring there is an effective linkage between health and safety goals and the actions and priorities of your chief executive and their senior management, or
- having effective implementation of a fit-for-purpose health and safety management system.

Elected members, through their chief executive need to ensure their organisations have sufficient personnel with the right skill mix and support, to meet the health and safety requirements. This includes making sure that funding is sufficient to effectively implement and maintain the system and its improvement programmes.

The Harmful Digital Communications Act 2015

The Harmful Digital Communications Act (HDCA) was passed to help people dealing with serious or repeated harmful digital communications. The Act covers any harmful digital communications (like text, emails, or social media content) which can include racist, sexist and religiously intolerant comments – plus those about disabilities or sexual orientation and sets out 10 communication principles for guiding communication online. Under the Act a digital communication should not:

- disclose sensitive personal facts about an individual
- be threatening, intimidating, or menacing
- be grossly offensive to a reasonable person in the position of the affected individual
- be indecent or obscene
- be used to harass an individual
- make a false allegation
- contain a matter that is published in breach of confidence
- incite or encourage anyone to send a message to an individual for the purpose of causing harm to the individual
- incite or encourage an individual to commit suicide
- denigrate an individual by reason of colour, race, ethnic or national origins, religion, gender, sexual orientation or disability

More information about the Act can be found at [Netsafe](https://www.netsafe.org.nz/).

3.5: Case studies for assessing potential breaches: Ngā rangahau whakapūaho mō te aromatawai i ngā tūpono takahanga

Example one: staff accused of improper motives

Councillor Smith was elected on a platform of stopping the sale of kaunihera housing. The kaunihera has made a decision to sell the kaunihera housing. Cr Smith makes media comments against the decision after it is made. Those same statements suggested that kaunihera staff advising on the sale “must have owned shares” in the company that proposed to buy the houses.

Cr Smith's actions in releasing a media statement criticising a decision after it has been made would probably not in and of itself constitute a breach of a reasonable code of conduct. Cr Smith has a right to express a viewpoint and, provided that he makes it clear he is expressing a personal view, then issuing a critical press statement is an action he is entitled to take. If his statements failed to make it clear that he was expressing a personal or minority view then it may be a non-material breach of the Code, probably one where censure would be the appropriate response.

However, this media statement includes an allegation that staff advice was based on improper motives or corruption. This is a breach of most codes of conduct. It is most likely to be a material breach given the potential impact on the kaunihera's reputation and the reputation of staff.

Also, there is no qualified privilege attached to public statements about employees which are false and damaging. In other words, elected members may be sued for defamatory statements made about employees.

Example two: leak of confidential information

Cr Jones is on the kaunihera's Works and Services Committee. The Committee is currently considering tenders for the construction of a new wastewater treatment plant and has received four tenders in commercial confidence. The Committee has recommended to kaunihera that they award the contract to the lowest tenderer. Cr Jones is concerned the lowest tender proposes to treat sewage to a lesser standard than others. She leaks all four tenders to the local media. A subsequent investigation by the kaunihera conclusively traces the leak back to her.

In leaking the tender information to the media, Cr Jones will have breached most codes of conduct. This breach has potentially serious consequences for the kaunihera as a whole. It not only undermines elected members trust of each other, it also undermines the confidence of suppliers in the kaunihera, which may lead to them not dealing with council in future, or even complaints under the Privacy Act 2020.

In circumstances such as these where an elected member fails to respect a commercial confidence censure and removal from the committee is an obvious first step. The kaunihera may be liable for prosecution under the Privacy Act 2020 and even to civil litigation.

In the event that the kaunihera suffers financial loss it may elect to ask the Auditor-General to prepare a report on the loss (or the Audit Office may do so on their own initiative), which may result in Cr Jones having to make good the loss from her own pocket.

Example three: member purports to speak on behalf of kaunihera

Eastland Regional Council is conducting a performance review of the chief executive. It has established a chief executive Performance Management Committee to conduct the review. In the course of that review the committee meets informally with the chief executive to review which performance targets

were met and which were not. The meeting notes that the chief executive has been unable to meet two of his twenty targets and resolves to formally report this to the full kaunihera for its consideration. At the conclusion of that meeting Councillor Black leaves to find a local reporter waiting outside and makes the comment that “Jack White won’t be getting a pay increase this year because he didn’t meet all his targets”.

This action will probably constitute a breach of most codes of conduct in that it:

- breached a confidence,
- presumed to speak on behalf of council,
- purported to commit council to a course of action before the council and made a decision (or even met to consider the matter), and
- failed to treat a staff member with respect and/or courtesy.

In addition to the provisions of the Code of Conduct, Cr Black’s actions will severely undermine the relationship between the chief executive and the kaunihera, which may well constitute grounds for litigation against the kaunihera both in terms of employment and privacy law.

Example four: member criticises staff performance in media

Cr Mary Fogg, concerned about the failure of her kaunihera to respond quickly to resident complaints about flooding in their neighbourhood, expressed her frustration when speaking at a public meeting and, as part of her response to questions stated that kaunihera staff had dropped the ball and failed to take residents’ concerns seriously.

The councillor’s remarks were reported in the local suburban paper and were read by kaunihera staff, some of whom felt that they had been unfairly criticised and raised the matter with their chief executive. The chief executive felt it necessary to lodge a complaint under the council’s Code of Conduct because the member’s comments were disrespectful of staff.

The question for the initial assessor is whether, publicly expressing disappointment in the performance of the staff is a breach of the Code of Conduct. Considerations might include:

- Whether there was a basis of fact for the member’s comments.
- How the member’s views were expressed, that is, as a form of constructive criticism or not.
- The right of an employer (staff are employed by the local authority) to express a view should an organisation fail to live up to expectations.
- Whether a general statement about the performance of staff is in anyway comparable to a public criticism of an individual staff member, which would be a clear breach and might be an example of intimidation or harassment.

In this case the initial assessor concluded that it was not unreasonable for a member to make general statement about the performance of staff as a collective, indeed, one of her pre-election commitments was to improve the responsiveness of kaunihera staff. However, the assessor also concluded that the article lacked sufficient context to explain why she was disappointed, especially when some of the concerns were outside the control of staff and recommended that the member meet with the mayor to get guidance on how to raise such concerns in the future.

Example five: member accused of using sexist language and humour

Towards the end of the first year of the new triennium, the chief executive received a complaint, signed by four councillors, alleging that Cr Rob Jones regularly used sexist language in meetings, workshops and other official engagements. The councillors who made the complaint alleged that his tendency to call female colleagues ‘girls’; interrupt them while speaking or ignore their comments; and that his use

of sexist humour was demeaning to women and inconsistent with the behaviours set out in the Code of Conduct; the commitment to treat other members, staff and members of the public with respect. The chief executive forwarded the complaint to the independent investigator.

The investigator, having access to minutes, video recordings and the testimony of other members, was able to easily confirm that the complaint was justified and that both Cr Jones' language and behaviour was inconsistent with the Code. That left the Investigator with the task of determining how serious the breach was and what actions should be taken. Factors that the investigator took into consideration included:

- that the issue had been raised with Cr Jones earlier in the year by a colleague, with no obvious change in behaviour
- that Cr Jones was one of the kaunihera's representatives on its Youth Committee, bringing him into regular contact with young people
- that the kaunihera had adopted a specific policy to be a safe and supportive workplace for both elected members and staff.

Taking these factors into account the Investigator recommended that Cr Jones be removed from his role as a kaunihera representative on the Youth Committee; should be enrolled in a relevant course to better understand offensive behaviour and its impacts; and meet monthly with mayor to monitor his behaviour.

Example six: Councillor Facebook page used to disparage others

Councillors Sarah Smith and William Getty share political views in common and have recently established a Facebook group through which they promote debate and discussion with like-minded people in their district. Some of the participants in that Facebook Group make posts that include explicit criticism of other councillors, sometimes using explicit language, commenting on things like the way they voted, their motivations and personal matters. Some of the councillors targeted by the abuse complained to Cllrs Smith and Getty who, in response, closed the Facebook page to other councillors, preventing them from joining or viewing the content.

Rather than solve the concerns the decision to close the Facebook to others created additional anxiety for some councillors who became concerned that the page may be sharing their personal details and mis-representing their views. A complaint was made to the chief executive that the Code of Conduct had been breached, on the basis that the decision to exclude them from the website, and the fact that it appeared to me unmoderated, was intimidating, potentially exposed them to harm and allowed promoted statements about them and the council that were clearly untrue. The chief executive referred the complaint to the council's independent investigator.

The investigator found that, while Cllrs Smith and Getty were not directly mis-representing the views of their colleagues, they were indirectly encouraging it, which breached the Code. Because this was the first complaint, and because the two councillors believed that by limiting access to the website, they had addressed the initial concerns, the investigator did not regard the breach as material. She recommended that the two councillors remove the block preventing other councillors from joining or accessing the site and install a system for approving posts, such as a moderator, before they are published.

DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D25/40922

To: Council
From: Chief Executive
Date: 11 November 2025
Subject: Adoption of Standing Orders

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the 2025 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders be adopted as tabled, with the following amendments:
 - a. That the standing order enable members to join by audio visual link – Yes/No
 - b. That the chair be given the option of a casting vote – Yes/No
 - c. That the following option be adopted as the default option for speaking and moving motions:
 - i. A (formal)
 - ii. B (medium)
 - iii. C (informal)
3. THAT standing orders 16 and 17 require that requests for deputations or petitions are made at least 5 days prior to any presentation being made to the council.

Recommended Reason

Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 Local authorities must adopt standing orders for the orderly conduct of their meetings. Until a new set of Standing Orders is adopted, council operates under the previously adopted standing orders, as it is a legal requirement for local authorities to at all times have standing orders in place.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this.
- 3.2 Until a new set of Standing Orders is adopted, council operates under the previously adopted standing orders, in our case the standing orders adopted by the previous council in March 2025, these are attached to this report.
- 3.3 Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) releases an updated version of their standing orders template every three years or when legislative change requires it to ensure they reflect new legislation and incorporate evolving standards of good practice.
- 3.4 Councils can choose not to adopt a new set of standing orders, amend the proposed standing orders or create their own standing orders – staff however strongly advise against this as the LGNZ standing orders have undergone stringent legal reviews and have benefitted from collective industry-wide learnings over the years.

- 3.5 The coalition government has indicated its intention to introduce standardised Standing Orders applicable to all councils. The timeframe and scope is yet to become clear. In the meantime council will have to ensure that it has standing orders in place that suit its business needs.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:		Yes	
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

- 4.1 Schedule 7 of the LGA requires Council to have Standing Orders in place.
- 4.2 Changes have been made to LGNZ’s Standing Orders for territorial authorities to reflect legislative changes made since the first version was drafted in 2016. The most recent update prior to 2025 was made in 2022 –SDC’s current Standing Orders are based on the 2025 version. The changes from the 2022 to the 2025 version were:
- Additions to the “principles”;
 - Changes that allow people joining by non-audio-visual means to be counted as part of a quorum;
 - The addition of “urgent meetings” in the event of delays caused by an equality of votes following an election; and
 - Advice on how to operate committees with co-chairs within the existing framework of rules.

We are not proposing any changes from the most recently adopted version.

- 4.3 The 2025 LGNZ Standing Order template gives council choices regarding four aspects of the Standing Orders. These are covered by the recommended resolution and cover the following areas:
- **Audio visual link,**
 - **Casting vote,**
 - **Default for speaking and moving options, and**
 - **Providing sufficient time to prepare advice.**

Audio visual link

The LGA allows members of a local authority to participate in meetings if they are not physically present by audio - or audio-visual means. This provision was made prior to the arrival of COVID 19 in response to requests from councils that represent large geographic areas in which it is often difficult for some members to attend meetings at short notice. It came into its own during the pandemic and some of the LGA limitations around participation via audio or audio-visual means were temporarily suspended. These exceptions have since expired and meeting participation via audio or audio-visual means is once again governed by the LGA. To make use of audio- or audio-visual means the relevant rules must be incorporated within a council’s Standing Orders. Please note that members attending by audio- or audio-visual means are able

to participate in the discussion, can vote, and as of 1 October 2024 are counted as part of a meeting's quorum. Councils can also develop policies should they wish to constrain the use of the technology to certain types of meetings or not.

Casting vote

The LGA allows chairpersons to use a casting vote if provision for such a vote is made in a council's Standing Orders. The vote can be used when there is an equality of votes and, despite some views to the contrary, a casting vote is not limited to supporting the status quo. The LGNZ Standing Order template includes the casting vote option which will need to be removed should councils prefer that their chairpersons are unable to exercise such a vote.

A third option, in which a casting vote can only be used for prescribed types of decisions, is available. This option could specify, for example, that a casting vote can only be used for the adoption of statutory plans, such as the annual and long term plan.

In summary, the options for this item are:

- The chairperson has a casting vote;
- The chairperson does not have a casting vote; or
- The chairperson's casting vote can only be used for the adoption of statutory plans, such as the annual and long term plan (or any other restriction as deemed appropriate by elected members).

Default for speaking and moving options

The LGNZ Standing Orders template offers councils a choice of three frameworks, Options A, B or C, for speaking to and moving motions and amendments.

- **Option A** is the most formal of the three and limits the number of times members can speak and move amendments, for example, members who have moved and seconded a motion cannot then move and second an amendment to the same motion and only members who have not spoken to a motion or substituted motion may move or second an amendment to it. (This is the framework used in the Standards New Zealand Model Standing Orders.)
- **Option B** is less formal than Option A. While limiting the ability of movers and seconders of motions to move amendments it allows any other members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion or substituted motion, to move or second an amendment.
- **Option C** provides substantial flexibility by removing the limitations placed on movers and seconders by the other two options.

The council is asked to agree on a default option which will apply to all meetings unless a chairperson, or meeting, agree to apply one of the other two options at specific meetings. It is recommended that the default option be marked as **Default** in the adopted Standing Orders.

Providing sufficient time to prepare advice

Standing orders provide for members of the community to engage directly with councils, often by deputation, sometimes through petitions. When this occurs, it is common for officials (staff) to be asked to prepare advice on the items to be discussed.

In both cases the default standing orders give officials five days in which to prepare any necessary advice. Whether five days is sufficient time for staff to prepare advice will depend upon the size of a council and the way it works. Before adopting the LGNZ template, the council should ensure that the five-day default is appropriate and practicable, and if not, amend the number of days.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

- 6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making – Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this. It is therefore desirable that a new council adopts or re-confirms the standing orders it opts to operate under.

7. Sustainability Consideration

- 7.1 This matter does not have a direct link to the sustainability policy or its guiding principles as it is an administrative matter.

8. Decision Making Process – Section 79

8.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Standing Orders and the Code of Conduct are key governance requirements which are critical to the good governance of Council and decisions that affect communities' needs.

8.2 Data

- Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
- Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
- What assumptions have had to be built in?

The relevant provisions in the LGA are:

Clause 27

STANDING ORDERS

- (1) A local authority must adopt a set of Standing Orders for the conduct of its meetings and those of its committees.
- (2) The Standing Orders of a local authority must not contravene this Act, the [Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987](#), or any other Act.
- (3) After the adoption of the first Standing Orders of the local authority, an amendment of the Standing Orders or the adoption of a new set of Standing Orders requires, in every case, a vote of not less than 75% of the members present.
- (4) A local authority or committee may temporarily suspend Standing Orders during a meeting by a vote of not less than 75% of the members present and voting, and the reason for the suspension must be stated in the resolution of suspension.

- (5) Where a local authority wishes to permit the use of audio link or audio visual link for the purposes of [clause 25A\(1\)\(a\)](#), the local authority—
- (a) must first provide for this matter in its Standing Orders; and
 - (b) may include in its Standing Orders matters concerning the use of audio links or audio visual links at meetings, including, without limitation,—
 - (i) specifying the type or types of meeting at which members may participate by way of audio link or audio visual link; and
 - (ii) attendance requirements; and
 - (iii) prescribing any method or technology of audio links and audio visual links; and
 - (iv) any other requirements that the local authority considers are appropriate to maintain public confidence in the transparency and integrity of decision-making processes and the conduct of members during these processes; and
 - (v) specifying that any person wishing to participate in this manner must make prior arrangement with the local authority.

8.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

8.4 Options

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.	
1.	What options are available?
2.	For each option: • explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district; • outline if there are any sustainability issues; and • explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3.	After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain: • how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses; • if there are any trade-offs; and • what interdependencies exist.

Option 1

The 2025 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders be adopted as tabled, with the following amendments:

- a. Provisions for meetings by audio visual link – Yes/No
- b. Casting vote for the Chairperson – Yes/No
- c. Default for speaking and moving motions:
 - i. A (formal)
 - ii. B (medium)
 - iii. C (informal)
- d. Standing orders 16 and 17 require that requests for deputations or petitions are made at least 5 days prior to any presentation being made to the council.

Option 2

Council re-adopts the current version of the 2025 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders.

Option 3

Council chooses not to adopt Standing Orders at this point, meaning it continues to operate under the previously adopted standing orders. Council could at this point express its desire with regards to the future development and adoption of standing orders, if appropriate.

8.5 Financial

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?• Will work be undertaken within the current budget?• What budget has expenditure come from?• How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc. |
|--|

There is no financial impact.

8.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- | |
|---|
| <p>Have you taken into consideration the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Council's capacity to deliver;• contractor's capacity to deliver; and• consequence of deferral? |
|---|

There is no trade-off or prioritisation issues.

There are differing views in the industry when a council should be adopting standing orders:

- Immediately following an election allows elected members to set and own their own rules of engagement rather than being guided by those adopted by a previous council.
- Waiting a few months allows elected members, particularly new elected members, to fully understand the dynamics of council and purpose of standing orders and therefore be better informed in their decision making.

Standing Orders can be reviewed and replaced or amended at any time. We suggest to adopt Standing Orders at this point – given the well established nature of the LGNZ template and straight forward nature of options presented – but to remember that it is possible to revisit these during the term if any provisions are found to be impractical. As per Legal Issues below, the adoption or amendment of Standing Orders requires approval of at least 75% of members present at a meeting.

8.7 **Legal Issues**

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is there a legal opinion needed?• Are there legal issues? |
|--|

The adoption or amendment of Standing Orders requires approval of at least 75% of members present at a meeting.

No legal opinion is required unless council chooses to deviate from the LGNZ Standing Orders template.

8.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Are there any policy issues?• Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies? |
|---|

There are no policy issues.

Attachments

Appendix 1	2025 LGNZ Standing Orders
Appendix 2	The Guide to the 2025 LGNZ Standing Orders <i>D25/8770</i>
Appendix 3	2025 SDC Standing Orders (currently in place) <i>D25/8386</i>



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 5 November 2025

Appendix 1

Council logo and name

Standing Orders Ngā Ture Tū

Based on the LGNZ 2025 template for city and district councils

Date of adoption

Preface

Kupu whakapuaki

Standing orders help council meetings run smoothly, supporting efficient decision-making and helping communities trust councils. LGNZ and Taituarā have together reviewed the standing orders and developed new templates.

Our review aimed to:

- Put the standing orders into plain English, so that everyone can understand them.
- Incorporate recent legislative changes,
- Make the design more user friendly,
- Strengthen the principles underpinning the standing orders and give them more prominence,
- Make it easier to navigate the templates by shifting non-essential matters to the Standing Orders' Guide,
- Provide guidance, through the updated Guide, on frequently asked questions (such as whether committee chairs can stand aside to allow others to gain chairing experience, and how to have co-chairs of committees).

There are three templates, for city and district councils, regional councils, and community boards. These are free for all councils to use and adapt. We have also updated the Guide to standing orders to address questions you've raised over the past three years.

These templates enable councils to exercise their decision-making responsibilities in a transparent, inclusive, lawful and efficient manner. Used well, they help build confidence in our decision-making processes. We hope you find them useful.

Scott Necklen



Interim Chief Executive

LGNZ

Suzanne Boyd



Chief Executive

Taituarā

Introduction¹

Kupu whakataki

These standing orders contain rules for the conduct of meetings of councils, committees, subcommittees, and subordinate decision-making bodies. They meet the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) in relation to the conduct of meetings.

The application of standing orders contributes to greater public confidence in the quality of local governance and democracy in general. Different standing order versions are available for regional councils, community boards and local boards. These standing orders can also be adapted for use by other local authorities that are subject to the requirements in Part 7 of LGOIMA.

Although it is mandatory that councils adopt standing orders for the conduct of their meetings, it is not necessary that they are adopted every triennium. However, we recommend that standing orders are reviewed within the first six months after an election. This is to ensure that they meet the needs of relevant bodies for running effective and inclusive meetings (see LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 27).

Whenever a question about the interpretation or application of these Standing Orders is raised, particularly where a matter is not directly provided for, it is the responsibility of the chairperson of each meeting to make a ruling.

All members of a local authority must abide by standing orders.

Principles

Ngā mātāpono

The LGNZ Standing Orders provide rules for local authorities to use when making decisions. Underpinning the standing orders are several principles, the most important being that councils and their members:

- Conduct their business in a transparent manner through public notice of meetings, provision of access to information, publicly open discussions, and meetings that are open to the public.
- Respect confidentiality, in accordance with relevant legislation, when making decisions that contain sensitive information.
- Represent their community when making decisions by taking account of the diversity of its communities, their views and interests, and the interests of communities in the future.
- Acknowledge, and, as appropriate, make provision for Te Ao Māori and local tikanga in meeting processes.

¹ LGNZ has made every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in this document, however it is not legal advice, although it has been legally reviewed, and we do not accept any responsibility for actions taken that may be based on reading it.

- Ensure that decision-making procedures and practices meet the standards of natural justice, in particular, that decision-makers are seen to have open minds.
- Have a high standard of behaviour which fosters the participation of all members, including the expression of their views and opinions, without intimidation, bullying, or personal criticism.
- Act with professionalism by ensuring their conduct is consistent with the principles of good governance and the behaviours outlined in the Council's Code of Conduct.

In addition, application of these standing orders must comply, as appropriate, with the decision-making provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002, and be consistent with section 39, LGA 2002, that "governance structures and processes are effective, open, and transparent" (LGA 2002, s 39).

Contents

Ihirangi

Introduction	3
Principles	3
1. Introduction	12
1.1 Statutory references	12
1.2 Acronyms	12
1.3 Application	12
2. Definitions	13
General matters	19
3. Standing orders	19
3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders	19
3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders	19
3.3 Members must comply with standing orders	19
3.4 Application of standing orders	19
3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders	19
3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings	20
3.7 Physical address of members	20
4. Meetings	20
4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings	20
4.2 Meeting duration	21
4.3 Language	21
4.4 Webcasting meetings	21
4.5 First meeting (inaugural)	21
4.6 Requirements for the first meeting	22
5. Appointments and elections	22
5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs, and members	22
5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment	23
5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor	23
5.4 Elections of Deputy Mayors and deputy chairpersons	23
5.5 Removal of a Deputy Mayor	24
5.6 Voting system for Deputy Mayors and committee chairs	24
6. Delegations	25
6.1 Only the holder of a delegated authority can rescind or amend a previous decision	25
6.2 Duty to consider delegations to community boards	25
6.3 Limits on delegations	25

6.4	Committees may delegate	26
6.5	Use of delegated powers	26
6.6	Bodies are subject to the direction of the council	26
7.	Committees	27
7.1	Appointment of committees and subcommittees	27
7.2	Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees	27
7.3	Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members	27
7.4	Membership of committees and subcommittees	27
7.5	Council may replace members if committee not discharged	28
7.6	Membership of the Mayor	28
7.7	Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership	28
7.8	Appointment of joint committees	28
7.9	Status of joint committees	29
7.10	Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee	29
	Pre-meeting	29
8.	Giving notice	29
8.1	Public notice – ordinary meetings	29
8.2	Public notice/publicly notified means:	29
8.3	Notice to members - ordinary meetings	30
8.4	Extraordinary meeting may be called	30
8.5	Notice to members - extraordinary meetings	30
8.6	Emergency meetings may be called	311
8.7	Process for calling an emergency meeting	31
8.8	Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings	31
8.9	An urgent meeting may be called	31
8.10	Process for calling an urgent meeting	32
8.11	Public notice – urgent meetings	32
8.12	Conduct of urgent meetings	32
8.13	Meetings not invalid	33
8.14	Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting	33
8.15	Meeting schedules	34
8.16	Non-receipt of notice to members	34
8.17	Meeting cancellations	34
9.	Meeting agenda	34
9.1	Preparation of the agenda – for members	34
9.2	Process for raising items for a decision	35
9.3	Chief executive may delay or refuse request	35

9.4	Order of business	35
9.5	Chairperson's recommendation	35
9.6	Chairperson may prepare report	36
9.7	Public availability of the agenda	36
9.8	Public inspection of agenda	36
9.9	Withdrawal of agenda items	36
9.10	Distribution of the agenda to members	36
9.11	Status of agenda	37
9.12	Items not on the agenda – decision cannot be delayed	37
9.13	Items not on the agenda – minor issues for discussion only	37
9.14	Public excluded business on the agenda	37
9.15	Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes	38
	Meeting Procedures	38
10.	Opening and closing	38
11.	Quorum	38
11.1	Council meetings	399
11.2	Committee and subcommittee meetings	39
11.3	Joint Committees	39
11.4	Mayor as member of a joint committee	39
11.5	Meeting lapses where no quorum	40
11.6	Business from lapsed meetings	40
12.	Public access and recording	40
12.1	Meetings open to the public	40
12.2	Grounds for removing the public	40
12.3	Council may record meetings	40
12.4	Public may record meetings	40
13.	Attendance	41
13.1	Members right to attend meetings	41
13.2	Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions	41
13.3	Leave of absence	41
13.4	Apologies	422
13.5	Recording apologies	42
13.6	Absent without leave	42
13.7	Right to attend by audio or audiovisual link	42
13.8	Member's status: quorum	42
13.9	Member's status: voting	433
13.10	Chairperson's duties	43

13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audiovisual link	43
13.12 Request to attend by audio or audiovisual link	43
13.13 Chairperson may terminate link	444
13.14 Giving or showing a document	44
13.15 Link failure	44
13.16 Confidentiality	44
14. Chairperson's role in meetings	44
14.1 Council meetings	44
14.2 Other meetings	45
14.3 Addressing the chairperson	45
14.4 Chairperson's rulings	45
14.5 Chairperson standing	45
14.6 Member's right to speak	45
14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers	466
15. Public Forums	46
15.1 Time limits	46
15.2 Restrictions	477
15.3 Questions at public forums	47
15.4 No resolutions	47
16. Deputations	47
16.1 Time limits	48
16.2 Restrictions	48
16.3 Questions of a deputation	48
16.4 Resolutions	48
17. Petitions	499
17.1 Form of petitions	49
17.2 Petition presented by petitioner	49
17.3 Petition presented by member	49
18. Exclusion of public	50
18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public	50
18.2 Specified individuals may remain	50
18.3 Public excluded items	50
18.4 Non-disclosure of information	511
18.5 Release of information from public excluded session	51
19. Voting	51
19.1 Decisions by majority vote	51
19.2 Open voting	51
19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote	51

19.4	Method of voting	522
19.5	Calling for a division	52
19.6	Request to have votes recorded	52
19.7	Members may abstain	52
20.	Conduct	533
20.1	Calling to order	53
20.2	Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct	53
20.3	Retractions and apologies	53
20.4	Disorderly conduct – members and public	53
20.5	Contempt	544
20.6	Removal from meeting	54
20.7	Financial conflicts of interests	54
20.8	Non-financial conflicts of interests	54
20.9	Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings	55
20.10	Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions	55
20.11	Electronic devices at meetings	55
21.	General rules of debate	55
21.1	Chairperson may exercise discretion	55
21.2	Time limits on speakers	55
21.3	Questions to staff	566
21.4	Questions of clarification during debate	56
21.5	Members may speak only once	56
21.6	Limits on number of speakers	56
21.7	Mover and seconder may reserve speech	56
21.8	Speaking only to relevant items	56
21.9	Restating motions	57
21.10	Criticism of resolutions	57
21.11	Objecting to words	57
21.12	Right of reply	57
21.13	No other member may speak	57
21.14	Adjournment motions	58
21.15	Chairperson’s acceptance of closure motions	58
22.	General procedures for speaking and moving motions	58
22.1	Options for speaking and moving	58
22.2	Option A	58
22.3	Option B	59
22.4	Option C	59
23.	Motions and amendments	60

23.1	Proposing and seconding motions	60
23.2	Motions in writing	60
23.3	Motions expressed in parts	60
23.4	Substituted motion	60
23.5	Amendments to motions	60
23.6	Amendments must be relevant and not direct negatives	60
23.7	Foreshadowed amendments	61
23.8	Lost amendments	61
23.9	Carried amendments	61
23.10	Where a motion is lost	61
23.11	Withdrawal of motions and amendments	622
23.12	No speakers after reply or motion has been put	Error! Bookmark not defined.
24.	Revocation or alteration of resolutions	62
24.1	Member may move revocation of a decision by notice of motion	62
24.2	Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision	633
24.3	Requirement to give notice	63
24.4	Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution	63
24.5	Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting	63
24.6	Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report	644
25.	Procedural motions	64
25.1	Procedural motions must be taken immediately	64
25.2	Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate	64
25.3	Voting on procedural motions	655
25.4	Debate on adjourned items	65
25.5	Remaining business at adjourned meetings	65
25.6	Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board	65
25.7	Other types of procedural motions	65
26.	Points of order	65
26.1	Members may raise points of order	65
26.2	Subjects for points of order	65
26.3	Contradictions	66
26.4	Point of order during division	66
26.5	Chairperson's decision on points of order	66
27.	Notice of motion	66
27.1	Notice of intended motion to be in writing	66
27.2	Refusal of notice of motion	677
27.3	Mover of notice of motion	67
27.4	Alteration of notice of motion	67

27.5	When notices of motion lapse	67
27.6	Referral of notices of motion	67
27.7	Repeat notices of motion	68
28.	Minutes	68
28.1	Minutes to be evidence of proceedings	68
28.2	Items recorded in minutes	68
28.3	No discussion on minutes	69
28.4	Minutes of last meeting before election	69
29.	Keeping a record	69
29.1	Maintaining accurate records	69
29.2	Method for maintaining records	69
29.3	Inspection	70
29.4	Inspection of public excluded items	70
	Referenced documents	70
	Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public	71
	Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public	73
	Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)	76
	Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)	77
	Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)	78
	Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions	79
	Appendix 7: Powers of a Chairperson	81

1. Introduction

Kupu whakataki

These standing orders have been prepared to enable the orderly conduct of council meetings. They incorporate both legislative provisions relating to meetings, decision making, and transparency. The standing orders also provide practical guidance on the operation of meetings to ensure compliance with statutory provisions and meet the spirit of the legislation.

To assist elected members and officials the document is structured in three parts:

- Part 1 general items.
- Part 2 pre-meeting procedures.
- Part 3 meeting procedures.

The Appendices, which follow Part 3, provide templates and additional guidance for implementing provisions within the Standing Orders. The Appendices are an attachment to the Standing Orders and not part of the Standing Orders themselves. Amendments to the Appendices do not require the agreement of 75 per cent of those present.

The 'Guide to Standing Orders' provides additional advice on the application of the Standing Orders and is not part of the Standing Orders.

1.1 Statutory references

These Standing Orders include statutory and non-statutory meeting provisions and provide guidance on how those provisions should be applied in practice.

These standing orders have been rewritten in plain English. Where a statutory provision applies a statutory reference is provided in the standing order.

Statutory references apply throughout the period of the meeting whether or not Standing Orders have been suspended.

Use of the word 'must' in a standing order implies a mandatory legislative requirement.

1.2 Acronyms

LGA 2002 Local Government Act 2002

LGOIMA Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

LAMIA Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

1.3 Application

These Standing Orders do not apply to workshops or meetings of working parties and advisory groups, unless specifically included in their terms of reference.

2. Definitions

Ngā whakamārama

Adjournment

A break in the proceedings of a meeting. A meeting, or discussion on a particular item, may be adjourned for a brief period, or to another date and time.

Advisory group

A group of people convened by a council for the purpose of providing advice or information that is not a committee or subcommittee. These Standing Orders do not apply to such groups. This definition also applies to workshops, working parties, working groups, panels, forums, portfolio groups, briefings, and other similar bodies.

Agenda

A document listing the items for consideration at a meeting, together with associated reports and other attachments relating to those items, in the order in which they will be considered. It is also referred to as an 'order paper'.

Amendment

Any change or proposed change to an original or substantive motion.

Appointed member

A member of a committee, subcommittee, or subordinate decision-making body of a council who is not elected.

Audio link

Technology that enables audio communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Audiovisual link

Technology that enables audiovisual communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Casting vote

A second vote exercised by a chairperson to break a tied vote.

Chairperson

The person with authority to lead a meeting or other gathering.

Chief executive

The chief executive of a city or district council appointed under s 42 of the LGA 2002. For the purposes of these Standing Orders, references to chief executive includes any other officer authorised to act as the chief executive.

Clear working days

The number of working days (business hours) prescribed in these Standing Orders for giving notice. A calculation of clear working day excludes the date of the meeting and date on which the notice is given.

Committee

Includes, in relation to a council:

- a) A committee comprising all the members of that authority;
- b) A standing committee or special committee appointed by that authority;
- c) A joint committee appointed under cl 30A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002; and
- d) Any subcommittee of a committee described in (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

Community board

A community board established under s 49 of the LGA 2002.

Conflict of Interest

Includes:

- a) Any pecuniary (financial) interest;
- b) Any interest arising because of a person's position as a trustee, director, officer, employee, or member of another body; and
- c) Any personal non-pecuniary interest, such as pre-determination or bias.

Contempt

Being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the meeting chairperson, members, officers, or the public, or otherwise not complying with these standing orders

Council

In the context of these Standing Orders, the governing body of a city or district council.

Debate

Discussion by members that occurs once a motion has been moved and seconded.

Deliberative vote

The ordinary vote of a member (as compared to the casting vote of a chairperson).

Deputation

A request from any person or group to make a presentation to the council which is approved by the chairperson. A deputation may be made in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

Division

A formal vote at a meeting where the names of those members present, including the chairperson, are formally recorded as voting either for or against. This includes a vote where the names and votes are recorded electronically.

Electronic link

Both an audio and audiovisual link.

Emergency meeting

Has the same meaning as defined in cl 22A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Extraordinary meeting

Has the same meaning as defined in cl 22 of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Foreshadowed motion

A motion that a member indicates their intention to move once the debate on a current motion or amendment is concluded.

Internet site

In relation to a council or other person or entity, an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the council, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

Joint committee

A committee in which the members are appointed by more than one council in accordance with cl 30A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Karakia timatanga

An opening prayer or blessing.

Karakia whakamutunga

A closing prayer or blessing.

Lawfully excluded

A member of a local authority who has been removed from a meeting due to behaviour that a chairperson has ruled to be contempt.

Leave of absence

A pre-approved absence for a specified period of time consistent with any council policy.

Local authority

The territorial authority named in these Standing Orders, and, if the context requires, any community boards, local boards, committees or subordinate decision-making bodies established by the territorial authority.

Mayor

The Mayor of a city or district council elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Meeting

Any first, inaugural, ordinary, extraordinary, emergency or urgent meeting of a local authority convened under the provisions of LGOIMA.

Member

Any person elected or appointed to the local authority.

Member of the Police

Means a Constable of the New Zealand Police within the definition of s 4 of the Policing Act 2008.

Mihi whakatau

A brief welcome typically delivered by one person without any further formalities.

Minutes

The record of the proceedings of any meeting.

Motion

A formal proposal to a meeting.

Mover

The member who initiates a motion.

Newspaper

A periodical publication published (whether in New Zealand or elsewhere) at intervals not exceeding 40 days, or any copy of, or part of any copy of, any such publications; and this includes every publication that at any time accompanies and is distributed along with any newspaper.

Non-elected member

See Appointed Member.

Notice of motion

A motion given in writing by a member in advance of a meeting in accordance with these Standing Orders.

Officer

Any person employed by the council either full or part time, on a permanent or casual or contract basis.

Open voting

Voting which is conducted openly and transparently (i.e. enables an observer to identify how a member has voted on an issue) and may be conducted electronically. The result of the vote must be announced immediately after it has concluded. Secret ballots are specifically excluded.

Ordinary meeting

Any meeting, other than the first meeting, of a council publicly notified in accordance with ss 46(1) and (2) of LGOIMA.

Original motion

The first motion moved in a debate, prior to amendment (if any).

Pecuniary Interest

In relation to a member, means a matter or activity of financial benefit to that member, including any interest described in s 3 or 6 of LAMIA.

Petition

A request to a council which contains at least 20 signatures.

Pōwhiri

A formal welcome involving a Karanga from the Tangata Whenua (the home people) followed by formal speech making. A Pōwhiri is generally used for formal occasions of the highest significance.

Present at the meeting

Present at the meeting to constitute a quorum means the member is to be either physically present in the room or attending the meeting by audio/visual link, if allowed by these standing orders.

Procedural motion

A motion used to control the way in which a motion, or the meeting, is managed as specified in Standing Orders 24.1 – 24.7.

Public excluded information

Refers to information, which is currently before a public excluded session or proposed to be considered with the public excluded. It includes:

- a) Any minutes (or portions of minutes) of public excluded sessions which have not been subsequently released by the council; and
- b) Any other information which has not been released by the council as publicly available information.

Public excluded session

Refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded by the council as provided for in LGOIMA. Also referred to as confidential or in-committee session.

Public forum

A period set aside, usually at the start of a meeting, for the purpose of public input.

Public notice/publicly notified

A notice or notification to members of the public that is made publicly available until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the council's website. The notice/notification must be published in at least one daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the council, or one or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district, which is at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

Qualified privilege

The privilege conferred on member by s 52 and s 53 of LGOIMA.

Quasi-judicial

A meeting involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument and/or the application of legal principles.

Quorum

The minimum number of members required to be present to constitute a meeting.

Resolution

A motion or amendment that has been adopted by the meeting.

Right of reply

The right of the mover of a motion to reply to those who have spoken to the motion. (The right does not apply to an amendment).

Seconder

The member who seconds a motion or amendment.

Sub judice

Means under judicial consideration and therefore prohibited from public discussion elsewhere.

Subordinate decision-making body

A decision-making body appointed by a local authority which is required by the local authority to follow these standing orders. For clarity local boards, community boards and joint committees are not subordinate decision-making bodies.

Substantive motion

An original motion which has been amended by the meeting.

Subcommittee

A body appointed by a council, or a committee of a council, local board or community board. See definition of “committee”.

Urgent meeting

has the same meaning as defined in cl 21A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Working day

A day of the week other than:

- a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign’s birthday, Matariki, and Waitangi Day. If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, then the following Monday;
- b) The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and
- c) A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

Should a council wish to meet between the 20th of December and the 10th of January of the following year any meeting must be notified as an extraordinary meeting, unless there is sufficient time to notify an ordinary meeting before the commencement of the period.

Working party

A group set up by a council to achieve a specific objective that is not a committee or subcommittee and to which these Standing Orders do not apply.

Workshop

In the context of these Standing Orders, a gathering of elected members for the purpose of considering items of importance to the council at which no decisions are made and to which these Standing Orders will not apply, unless required by the council. Workshops may include non-elected members and may be described as briefings.

General matters

Ngā take arowhānui

3. Standing orders

Ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders

- Councils are required to adopt a set of standing orders.
- Standing orders set out how meetings are conducted.
- Standing orders must not contravene any Act.
- If a standing order is inconsistent with a legal requirement, that requirement prevails over the standing order.

This obligation applies to city and district Councils, regional councils, local boards and community boards.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 27(1) & (2).

3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders

Adopting new standing orders requires a vote of not less than 75 per cent of the members present.

Amending the current standing orders also requires a vote of not less than 75 per cent of the members present.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 27(3).

3.3 Members must comply with standing orders

All members must comply with these standing orders.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 16(1).

All external meeting participants, including appointed members, must comply with these standing orders.

3.4 Application of standing orders

These Standing Orders apply to all meetings. This includes meetings of committees, subcommittees and any other subordinate decision-making body.

Standing Orders apply to any meeting (or part meeting) where the public have been excluded.

3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders

A meeting can temporarily suspend a standing order(s), provided the suspension does not contravene any legislative requirement.

The meeting must suspend standing order(s) by resolution.

The meeting's motion to suspend a standing order(s), must include:

- a) The reason for suspending the standing order(s).
- b) The standing order(s) being suspended.

A motion to suspend standing order(s) can be taken before or during a debate.

Once seconded, the meeting chairperson must put the motion without debate.

To be carried, at least 75 per cent of members present and voting must support the motion.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 27(4).

3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings

A meeting which is undertaking quasi-judicial proceedings may set their own meeting procedures.

Quasi-judicial proceedings are held for the purpose of conducting hearings and/or considering disputes.

Some committees may have additional powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.

3.7 Physical address of members

Every member, whether elected or appointed, must provide the chief executive with an electronic address where meeting notices and information may be sent.

Where a member does not have an electronic address, they must provide the Chief executive with a physical address within the district or region, where material can be sent.

It is preferable for all members to provide both an electronic and physical address.

Members should inform the chief executive which contact information can be made publicly available.

Personal information provided by a member is subject to the Privacy Act 2020.

4. Meetings ***Ngā hui***

4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings

The council must hold the meetings necessary for the good government of its city or district.

The calling of meetings, and their conduct must be in accordance with:

- a) Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;
- b) Part 7 of LGOIMA; and

- c) These Standing Orders.

Meetings must be held at the times and places set by the council.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(1) & (3) & (4)

4.2 Meeting duration

Unless the meeting resolves to continue, meetings cannot:

- a) sit for more than two hours without a break of at least ten (10) minutes.
- b) continue more than six (6) hours (including adjournments) from when it convened, or
- c) continue after 10.30pm.

If there is no resolution to continue, any business remaining must be:

- a) Adjourned,
- b) Transferred to the next meeting, or
- c) Transferred to an extraordinary meeting.

4.3 Language

A member may address a meeting in English, te reo Māori, or New Zealand Sign Language.

The chairperson may require that a speech is translated and printed in English or te reo Māori.

A member intending to address the meeting in New Zealand Sign Language, or te reo Māori, when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in English, must advise the chairperson not less than two working days before the meeting.

A member intending to address the meeting in English when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in te reo Māori must advise the chairperson not less than two working days before the meeting.

Any written materials should be forwarded to the chief executive at least two days before the meeting for translation.

4.4 Webcasting meetings

Webcast meetings should be provided in accordance with the protocols contained in the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders.

4.5 First meeting (inaugural)

The chief executive calls the first meeting following a triennial general election.

The meeting must be called as soon as practicable after election results are known.

Unless an emergency exists, the chief executive must give elected members not less than seven days' notice of the first meeting.

In the case of an emergency, the chief executive may give elected members notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21(1) - (3).

4.6 Requirements for the first meeting

The chief executive or their nominee must chair the first meeting until the Mayor has made their oral and written declarations.

The Mayor will chair the meeting once they have made their oral and written declarations.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21(4)

The business to be conducted at the first meeting must include:

- a) The oral and written declarations of both the Mayor and members (*LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl14*);
- b) A general explanation of:
 - i. LGOIMA; and
 - ii. Other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of the LAMIA; and ss 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; and the Secret Commissions Act 1910; and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
- c) Determining the date and time of the next meeting, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings; and
- d) Where the Mayor has not appointed a Deputy Mayor (s41A(3)(a) of the LGA 2002) prior to the meeting, the election of the Deputy Mayor

The general explanation of Acts can also include the LGA provisions relating to the Register of members' pecuniary interests (ss 54A – 54I).

If an Urgent Meeting has been held (*LGA 2002, sch 7, cl21A*), the business that must be conducted at the first meeting will not include any business dealt with at that Urgent Meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21(5), LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 20(6), LGA 2002, s 41A(3)

5. Appointments and elections ***Ngā kopounga me ngā pōtitanga***

5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs, and members

A Mayor may appoint:

- a) the Deputy Mayor,

- b) the chairperson and the members of each committee.

LGA 2002, s 41A(3).

If the Mayor declines to appoint a Deputy Mayor, or committee chairpersons, the council (or a committee, if directed by the council) must elect those positions in accordance with Standing Order 5.4.

5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment

Nothing limits or prevents a council from discharging either a chairperson or a member of a committee appointed by the Mayor.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31.

5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor

The Mayor may establish the council's committees and appoint their chairpersons.

Where a Mayor exercises this right, the council must adopt the committee's terms of reference by resolution at the next appropriate meeting of the council.

Should the Mayor decline to establish committees a council decision to establish committees must follow the processes set out in these Standing Orders.

Nothing limits or prevents a council from discharging or reconstituting (in accordance with cl 30 of sch 7, LGA 2002) a committee established by the Mayor or appointing more committees in addition to any established by the Mayor.

The Mayor is a member of every committee unless specific legislation provides otherwise, such as a committee established under s 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

LGA 2002, s 41A (3) and (4).

5.4 Elections of Deputy Mayors and deputy chairpersons

When electing the following positions, the council must resolve to use one of two voting systems (see Standing Order 5.6):

- a) The Deputy Mayor;
- b) The chairperson of a committee
- c) A deputy chairperson of a committee; and/or
- d) A representative of a council.

This provision does not apply where a mayor has appointed a Deputy Mayor or committee chairs under LGA 2002, s 41A.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25.

See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information.

5.5 Removal of a Deputy Mayor

A council can remove a Deputy Mayor.

It does not matter whether the Deputy Mayor has been appointed by the Mayor, or appointed by the council itself.

A council removing a Deputy Mayor must use the process set out in cl 18, sch 7, of the LGA 2002. (See Appendix 9)

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 18.

5.6 Voting system for Deputy Mayors and committee chairs

The council must use one of the following two voting systems for electing:

- a) A Deputy Mayor; and/or
- b) A committee chair.

System A

The successful candidate must receive a majority of the votes of members present and voting.

In any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person to be excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

Round One

- There is one round of voting.
- If a candidate receives the majority of votes they are elected.
- If no candidate receives the majority of votes, the candidate receiving the fewest votes in the first round is excluded and a further round of voting occurs.

Round Two (if required)

- There is a second round of voting.
- If a candidate receives the majority of votes they are elected.
- If no candidate receives the majority of votes, the candidate receiving the fewest votes in the second round is excluded and a further round of voting occurs.

Subsequent rounds (if required)

- There is a further round of voting.
- If a candidate receives the majority of votes they are elected.
- If no candidate receives the majority of votes, the candidate receiving the fewest votes is excluded and a further round of voting occurs.

System B

- The successful candidate must receive more votes than any other candidate.
- There is only one round of voting.
- If two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25.

6. Delegations²

Te tuku mana

6.1 Only the holder of a delegated authority can rescind or amend a previous decision

Where a council or a committee has delegated authority to another body, member or officer, they cannot rescind or amend a decision made under that delegated authority.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30 (6)

However, the current holder of the delegated authority may rescind or amend a previous decision made under the same authority.

Refer to Standing Orders Guide for scenarios on delegation practice.

6.2 Duty to consider delegations to community boards

A council which has community board(s) must consider whether or not to delegate to a community board if the delegation will enable the community board to best achieve its role.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 32(6).

6.3 Limits on delegations

Unless clearly stated in the LGA 2002 or any other Act, a council may, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness, delegate to a committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, community board, local board, member, or officer of the council, any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except:

- a) The power to make a rate;
- b) The power to make a bylaw;

² Please note: A council is advised to delegate a range of decision-making responsibilities to its chief executive to cover the period from the day following the Electoral Officer's declaration until the new council is sworn in. See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for further information.

- c) The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;
- d) The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report;
- e) The power to appoint a chief executive;
- f) The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the LGA in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement;
- g) The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 32 (1).

6.4 Committees may delegate

A committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local board, community board, member, or officer of the council, may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person.

A sub-delegation is subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the body that made the original delegation.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl (2) & (3).

6.5 Use of delegated powers

The body, member or officer of the council who has been delegated authority to act may exercise those responsibilities, powers or duties:

- a) without confirmation by the body that delegated the authority; and
- b) in a like manner and with the same effect as the council or committee could have exercised or performed them.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 32(2), (3), and (4).

6.6 Bodies are subject to the direction of the council

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is subject in all things to the control of the local authority, or committee that appointed the subcommittee.

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body must carry out all general and special directions given to them by the local authority or committee.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(3) & (4).

7. Committees

Ngā komiti

7.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees

A council may appoint the decision-making bodies that it considers appropriate. This includes committees, subcommittees and any other subordinate decision-making body.

Unless the council prohibits it, a committee can appoint subcommittees.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(1) & (2).

7.2 Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees

Unless legislation or regulation prevents it:

- a) a council can discharge or reconstitute a sub-ordinate decision-making body;
- b) a committee may discharge or reconstitute a subcommittee it has established;
- c) every subordinate decision-making body is discharged following a triennial general election.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(5) (7)

Note: Section 12(2) of the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002 states that a Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group is not deemed to be discharged following a triennial election. The same is true for District Licensing Committees (see the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

7.3 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members

A council may appoint or discharge any member of a committee, or subcommittee.

Committees may appoint or discharge members of the subcommittees they have established unless the council directs otherwise.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31(1) & (2).

7.4 Membership of committees and subcommittees

- A council or committee may appoint non-elected members (appointed members) to a committee or subcommittee.
- At least one member of a committee must be an elected member.
- An appointed member on a committee or subcommittee must, in the opinion of the council or the committee, have the skills, attributes or knowledge to assist the committee or subcommittee.
- A staff member of the council, in the course of their employment, can be a subcommittee member, but not a committee member.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31(4).

7.5 Council may replace members if committee not discharged

- A council may resolve that a committee or subcommittee is not to be discharged following a triennial general election.
- Where a committee has not been disestablished at a triennial general election, the council may replace the members after that election.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31(5) & cl 30(7)

7.6 Membership of the Mayor

The Mayor is a member of every committee of the council unless specific legislation provides otherwise (e.g. a committee established under s 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012).

LGA 2002, s 41A(5).

7.7 Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership

A decision of a council or committee is not invalidated if:

- a) there is a vacancy in the membership of the council or committee at the time of the decision; or
- b) following the decision some defect in the election or appointment process is discovered and/or that the membership of a person on the committee at the time is found to have been ineligible.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 29.

7.8 Appointment of joint committees

A council may appoint a joint committee with another council or other public body if it has reached prior agreement with each council or public body.

The agreement must specify:

- a) the number of members each party may appoint;
- b) how the chairperson and deputy chairperson will be appointed;
- c) the committee's terms of reference ;
- d) what responsibilities, if any, are to be delegated to the committee by each party; and
- e) how the agreement may be varied.

The agreement may also specify any other matter relating to the appointment, operation, or responsibilities of the committee agreed by the parties.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(1) - (3).

NB A Mayor who is a member of a joint committee by virtue of s 41A(5), is not counted as part of the quorum of that joint committee. *LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 30A(6A)*

7.9 Status of joint committees

A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of a council and a committee of each participating council or public body.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(5).

7.10 Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee

Individual members of a joint committee may only be discharged or appointed by the council or public body that made the original appointment.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(6)(a).

Pre-meeting

Hui tōmua

8. Giving notice

Te tuku pānui

8.1 Public notice – ordinary meetings

The council must publicly notify all upcoming meetings:

- a) Every month:
 - i. by publishing a list of meetings scheduled for the following month;
 - ii. the list must be publicly notified not more than 14 and not less than 5 days before the end of the preceding month; and
 - iii. the public notice must include the dates, times and places of each meeting.
- b) Alternatively, where a meeting is scheduled to be held after the 21st day of any month:
 - i. the council can publicly notify the meeting(s) no more than 10 (and not less than 5) **working** days before the day on which the meeting is to be held.

LGA 2002 s.5, LGOIMA, s.2 & s 46

8.2 Public notice/publicly notified means:

- a) publicly available on the council's internet site; and
- b) published in at least:
 - i. 1 daily newspaper which circulates in the region or district of the council; or

- ii. 1 or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation equivalent to the newspaper in i) above.

LGA 2002 s.5, LGOIMA, s.2 & s 46, (see LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

8.3 Notice to members - ordinary meetings

- The chief executive must advise every member of the time and place of every meeting.
- That advice must be given in writing.
- If the council has adopted a schedule of meetings, the advice must be given not less than 14 days before the first meeting of the schedule.
- If the council has not adopted a schedule of meetings, the advice must be given not less than 14 days before the meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(5).

8.4 Extraordinary meeting may be called

An extraordinary council meeting may be called by:

- a) council resolution; or
- b) a written requisition delivered to the chief executive. The requisition must be signed by:
 - i. the Mayor or chairperson; or
 - ii. not less than one third of the total membership of the council (including vacancies).

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22(1).

8.5 Notice to members - extraordinary meetings

The chief executive must give written notice to members advising them of the time and place of an extraordinary meeting (called under Standing Order 8.3).

The notice must:

- a) include the general nature of the business to be considered; and
- b) be provided to each member of the council at least three working days before the meeting day.

If the meeting is called by resolution, the chief executive can provide the notice in a lesser period (as specified in the resolution) provided it is not less than 24 hours.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22(2).

8.6 Emergency meetings may be called

In some instances, the council must deal with business urgently.

An Emergency Meeting may be called:

- a) when the notice requirements for an extraordinary meeting cannot be met; and
- b) it is not practicable to call the meeting by resolution.

An Emergency Meeting may be called by:

- a) the Mayor or chairperson; or
- b) the chief executive (if the Mayor or chairperson is unavailable).

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22A(1).

8.7 Process for calling an emergency meeting

Given the need for an emergency meeting, the person calling the meeting (or another person on their behalf) must give notice of the time and place of the meeting by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, at least 24 hours before the meeting.

Notice must be given to each member of the council and the chief executive.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22A(2).

8.8 Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings

Where an emergency or extraordinary meeting is called and the public notice requirements of LGOIMA and/or these Standing Orders cannot be met, the council must still publicly notify the meeting.

The public notice must also include the general nature of the items being discussed at the meeting.

The public notice must

- a) be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting; or
- b) if it is not practicable to publish in newspapers before the meeting, it must be notified:
 - i. as soon as practicable on the council's website; and
 - ii. in any other manner which is reasonable in the circumstances.

LGOIMA, s 46(3).

8.9 An urgent meeting may be called

The chief executive may call an urgent meeting of the council before candidates to be declared elected after a recount are known if:

- a) an application for a recount has been made following a triennial general election; and

- b) an event occurs that, in the chief executive's opinion, requires the council to deal with a matter urgently; and
- c) the first meeting of the council has not yet been called.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21A (1 & 2)

8.10 Process for calling an urgent meeting

If the chief executive calls an urgent meeting, the chief executive must give notice of that meeting as soon as practicable to every person who:

- a) is not an affected candidate; and
- b) has been declared to be elected to the council.

Notice must be given to each of those persons:

- a) by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances; and
- b) at least 24 hours before the meeting commences.

The notice must specify:

- a) the time and place of the urgent meeting; and
- b) the matter for determination at the urgent meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 21A (3(a) & 5), Sch.7, cl 21A (3)(b)

8.11 Public notice – urgent meetings

Where an urgent meeting is called and the public notice requirements of LGOIMA and/or these Standing Orders cannot be met, the council must still publicly notify the meeting.

The public notice must include the general nature of the matter being discussed at the meeting and must:

- a) be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting; or
- b) if it is not practicable to publish in newspapers before the meeting, it must be notified:
 - i. as soon as practicable on the council's website; and
 - ii. in any other manner which is reasonable in accordance.

LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 21A(4) & LGOIMA, s 46(3).

8.12 Conduct of urgent meetings

The council may only conduct the following business at an urgent meeting:

- a) in respect of the persons described in LGA 2002, sch7, cl21A(3)(a), the oral and written declarations of the mayor (if any) and members (under clause 14);

- b) a general explanation of LGOIMA and other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of LAMIA; ss 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; the Secret Commissions Act 1910; the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013, and the LGA2002 provisions relating to the register of members' pecuniary interests (ss54A – 54I);
- c) The matter in respect of which the urgent meeting has been called.
- d) The election of a member to preside at the urgent meeting (if required).

Councils cannot consider any items other than those specified above.

If multiple urgent meetings are required, the items outlined in a) and b) (above) may be omitted from the business to be conducted if they have previously been dealt with.

The chief executive (or their nominee in the chief executive's absence) must chair the urgent meeting until:

- a) the mayor (if any) has made their oral and written declarations; or
- b) the members that are present have:
 - i. made their oral and written declarations; and
 - ii. elected one of their number to preside at the urgent meeting.

An affected candidate cannot participate in the meeting but may attend the meeting if it is open to the public.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7 Cl21B

8.13 Meetings not invalid

Failing to publicly notify a meeting does not, of itself, invalidate a meeting.

Where a council becomes aware that a meeting has not been properly notified, it must, as soon as possible, give public notice that the meeting has been held.

The public notice must state:

- a) the meeting has occurred without proper notice;
- b) the general nature of the items discussed; and
- c) the reasons why the meeting was not notified.

LGOIMA, s 46(5) & (6).

8.14 Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting

A council must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting of the council unless:

- a) the resolution was passed at a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded; or

- b) the extraordinary meeting was publicly notified at least five working days before the day on which the meeting was held.

LGOIMA, s 51A.

8.15 Meeting schedules

A council may adopt a schedule of meetings. The schedule may cover any period of time that the council considers appropriate.

The council can amend the schedule at any time.

- Notifying the schedule to members is considered to be notification of every meeting on the schedule.
- Notifying members of an amendment to the schedule is notification of the amended meeting.

Nothing in this clause replaces the council's obligations under the LGOIMA for public notification of meetings.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(6).

8.16 Non-receipt of notice to members

A meeting of a council is not invalid if an elected member does not receive (or does not receive in time) notice of the meeting unless:

- a) it is proved that the person responsible for issuing the notice acted in bad faith or without reasonable care; and
- b) the member concerned did not attend the meeting.

A member may waive the need to be given notice of meetings.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 20(1) & (2)

8.17 Meeting cancellations

- The chairperson of a scheduled meeting may cancel the meeting if, in consultation with the chief executive, they consider this is necessary.
- Reasons for cancellation may include lack of business, lack of quorum, or clash with another event.
- The chief executive must make a reasonable effort to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and the reasons behind it.

9. Meeting agenda ***Rārangi take o te hui***

9.1 Preparation of the agenda – for members

At least two working days prior to a meeting the chief executive must prepare an agenda for the meeting, to be circulated to all members attending the meeting.

Even though the agenda is the chief executive's responsibility, where practicable, the chief executive should consult the chairperson for the meeting about the agenda.

The agenda must:

- a) list the items to be brought before the meeting;
- b) include the reports and other attachments associated with the list of items in the agenda; and
- c) indicate which items are expected to be discussed with the public excluded. (see also standing order 9.14.).

LGOIMA, s 46A.

9.2 Process for raising items for a decision

Council, committees, local boards and/or community boards and subordinate decision-making bodies may, by resolution, request reports on matters they determine.

For all decision-making bodies other than the council, requests for reports must fall within the scope of their terms of reference.

9.3 Chief executive may delay or refuse request

The chief executive may delay commissioning, or not produce, reports that involve significant cost, unless agreed by the council, or are beyond the scope of the body that made the request.

Where the chief executive refuses a request to prepare a report, they will:

- a) discuss options for meeting the request with the respective chairperson;
- b) report back to a subsequent meeting:
 - i. with an estimate of the resourcing and/or cost involved; and
 - ii. seek direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

A chief executive may refuse a direct report request from an individual member. In this instance, an explanation should be provided to the member.

9.4 Order of business

At the meeting, the items are to be dealt with in the order in which they are listed on the agenda unless the chairperson, or the meeting (by resolution), decides otherwise.

The order of business for an extraordinary meeting must be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose for which the meeting has been called.

9.5 Chairperson's recommendation

A chairperson may provide a recommendation on an agenda item.

- The chairperson's recommendation can be provided before or during the meeting.

- Where a chairperson's recommendation varies significantly from an officer's recommendation, the chairperson must provide the reasons for the recommendation.
- The recommendation, and reasons, must comply with the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.6 Chairperson may prepare report

The chairperson of a meeting may prepare a report to be included in the agenda provided the matter falls within the terms of reference for the meeting.

For clarity, any report and recommendations must comply with the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.7 Public availability of the agenda

The meeting information provided to members must be publicly available unless the information relates to a matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

LGOIMA, s. 5 & 46A.

9.8 Public inspection of agenda

A member of the public is entitled to inspect, during normal office hours, the agendas including associated reports provided to members.

The agendas must be available for viewing at the public offices of the council (including service delivery centres) and the public libraries under the council's control.

Agendas must be accompanied by

- a) the associated reports; or
- b) a notice advising where the reports can be inspected.

While the documents must be available for viewing at least two working days before a meeting, they should be made available with as much notice as possible before the meeting date.

It is sufficient for the documents to be available for electronic inspection.

No charge can be imposed for the inspection of the agendas (including reports).

LGOIMA, s 46A(1) - (3).

9.9 Withdrawal of agenda items

The chief executive may withdraw an item from an agenda.

The chief executive should inform the chairperson of the reason(s) for the withdrawal.

9.10 Distribution of the agenda to members

The chief executive must send the agenda to every member of a meeting at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting.

In the case of extraordinary, emergency, or urgent meeting, the agenda must be made available as soon as is reasonable in the circumstances.

The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other council business, to members by electronic means.

9.11 Status of agenda

No matter included on a meeting agenda, including any recommendations in associated reports, has been decided as final until it has been the subject of a formal resolution of the meeting.

9.12 Items not on the agenda – decision cannot be delayed

A meeting may deal with an item that is not on the agenda where the meeting resolves to deal with that item, and the chairperson provides the following information during the public part of the meeting:

- a) the reason the item is not on the agenda; and
- b) the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

LGOIMA, s 46A(7).

Items not included on an agenda may be considered at a meeting if included in a report from the chief executive or the chairperson.

Nothing in this standing order removes the requirement to meet the provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.13 Items not on the agenda – minor issues for discussion only

A meeting can discuss minor items which are not on an agenda if:

- a) the matter relates to council business; and
- b) at the start of the public part of the meeting, the chairperson explains that the matter will be discussed.

The meeting cannot make a resolution, decision, or recommendation on any minor matter that was not on the agenda for that meeting.

The meeting can, however, refer the matter to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

LGOIMA, s 46A(7A).

9.14 Public excluded business on the agenda

The chief executive may exclude a report, or part of a report, from an agenda where they expect it to be discussed once the public has been excluded (by resolution) from the meeting.

Where reports, or parts of reports, are withheld, the agenda and proposed recommendation must clearly indicate:

- a) the matter is expected to be discussed with the public excluded;
- b) the general subject of any items to be considered while the public is excluded;
- c) the reasons for passing a resolution (with reference to the particular provision relied on for each matter); and
- d) the actual ground in section 48(1) relied on to exclude the public.

LGOIMA, s. 46A(8)-(9) and 48(3)

Note: The Ombudsman advises that the reason for passing a resolution should contain specific details about the harm the Council is trying to avoid, rather than simply reciting the clause from section 6 or section 7(2) as it is written in the LGOIMA.

9.15 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes

Where a meeting is open to the public and:

- a) a member of the public is given a copy of the agenda or further statements; or
- b) a member of the public is given a copy of the minutes;

The publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or minutes is privileged, unless it is proved (through defamation proceedings) that the defendant:

- a) was motivated by ill will toward the plaintiff, or
- b) took improper advantage of the publication.

LGOIMA, s 52.

Meeting Procedures

Ngā tikanga o ngā hui

10. Opening and closing

Te whakatuwhera me te whakakapi

The chairperson, or any person authorised by the chairperson, may make a statement or prayer, or similar, to open/close a meeting.

Appropriate karakia timitanga and mihi whakatau, or pōwhiri, may also be considered to open, and karakia whakamutunga to close, a meeting where appropriate.

11. Quorum

Kōrama

Note: A meeting is constituted if a quorum is present, regardless of whether all of the members are voting or entitled to vote (*LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(1)*).

No business may be conducted if a quorum of members is not present for the whole time the business is being considered.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(1) & (2)

11.1 Council meetings

The quorum for a meeting of the council is:

- a) half of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- b) a majority of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(3)(a).

11.2 Committee and subcommittee meetings

- A council sets the quorum for its committees and subcommittees, either by resolution or by stating the quorum in the body's terms of reference.
- A committee may set the quorum for any subcommittees it establishes.
- The minimum quorum for a committee or subcommittee is two members.
- The quorum of a committee (but not a subcommittee) must include at least one member of the council.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(3)(b).

11.3 Joint Committees

The quorum for a meeting of a Joint Committee is:

- a) half of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- b) a majority of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

A Joint Committee Agreement may vary the quorum requirement above to provide that a quorum must include 1 or more members appointed by each party.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(6)(b) &(c).

11.4 Mayor as member of a joint committee

A Mayor is a member of all Joint Committees.

If the Mayor is a member solely due to s 41A(5), the Mayor is not counted as a member of the committee for determining:

- a) The number of members required to constitute a quorum; or
- b) Whether a quorum exists at a meeting.

LGA 2002, s 41A(5), Sch. 7, cl 30A(6A)

11.5 Meeting lapses where no quorum

A meeting lapses, and the chairperson must vacate the chair, if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the advertised start of the meeting.

- The chairperson has the discretion to wait for a longer period if members are known to be travelling to the meeting but have been delayed.
- If a quorum is lost during a meeting, the meeting lapses if the quorum is not present within 15 minutes.
- No business may be conducted while waiting for the quorum to be reached.

Minutes must record when a meeting lapses due to a lack of a quorum, along with the names of the members who attended and left, causing the quorum to lapse.

11.6 Business from lapsed meetings

Where meetings lapse the remaining business will be adjourned and be placed at the beginning of the agenda of the next ordinary meeting, unless the chairperson sets an earlier meeting or refers the matter to another body with appropriate decision-making authority, and this is notified by the chief executive.

12. Public access and recording

Te āheinga a te hunga tūmatanui me ngā hopunga

12.1 Meetings open to the public

Every meeting of the council (including its committees) must be open to the public unless the public has been excluded.

Members of the news media are considered to be members of the public.

LGOIMA, s 47, 48 & 49(a).

12.2 Grounds for removing the public

The chairperson may require a member of the public to be removed from the meeting if they believe that person's behaviour is likely to prejudice the orderly conduct of the meeting.

LGOIMA, s 50(1).

12.3 Council may record meetings

Where the council intends to record a meeting(s), the venue should contain clear signage indicating that proceedings may be recorded.

12.4 Public may record meetings

- Members of the public may make electronic or digital recordings of meetings which are open to the public.
- Any recording of meetings should be notified to the chairperson at the commencement of the meeting.

- The process of recording must not distract the meeting from conducting its business.
- Where circumstances require, the chairperson may direct the recording to stop for a specified period of time.

13. Attendance

Taetaenga

13.1 Members right to attend meetings

A member of a council, or of a council committee, has the right to attend any meeting of the council or a committee unless they have been lawfully excluded.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(2).

If a member of a council is not an appointed member of the meeting which they are attending, they:

- a) may not vote on any matter at that meeting; but
- b) may, with the permission of the chair, take part in the meeting's discussions (subject to standing order 13.2).

A member attending a meeting of which they are not an appointed member is not a member of the public for the purpose of s 48 of LGOIMA. Consequently, if the meeting resolves to exclude the public, any members present may remain, unless they are lawfully excluded.

Note: this section does not confer any rights to appointed members on council committees.

13.2 Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions

When a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions, members of the council who are not members of that committee are not entitled to take part in the proceedings.

13.3 Leave of absence

A council may grant a member leave of absence following an application from that member (including the Mayor).

To protect members' privacy the council may delegate authority to the Mayor to grant a leave of absence to a member. In the absence of the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor may exercise that authority.

The Mayor, or Deputy Mayor, will inform all members of the council whenever a member has been granted leave of absence under delegated authority.

Meeting minutes will record that a member has a leave of absence as an apology for that meeting.

13.4 Apologies

A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology if they intend being absent from all or part of a meeting.

The chairperson must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. The meeting may accept or decline any apology.

Members may be recorded as absent on council business where their absence is a result of a commitment made on behalf of the council.

For clarification, the acceptance of a member's apology constitutes a grant of 'leave of absence' for that meeting.

13.5 Recording apologies

The minutes must record:

- a) any apologies tendered before or during the meeting, including whether they were accepted or declined; and
- b) the time of arrival and departure of all members.

13.6 Absent without leave

Members who miss four consecutive meetings of the council (the governing body), without a leave of absence or apology having been accepted, will create an extraordinary vacancy.

This standing order doesn't apply to extraordinary meetings.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 5(d).

13.7 Right to attend by audio or audiovisual link

Provided the conditions in Standing Orders 13.11 and 13.12 are met:

- a) Members of the council and its committees have the right to attend meetings by electronic link unless they have been lawfully excluded.
- b) Members of the public, for the purpose of a deputation or public forum, approved by the chairperson, have the right to attend meetings by electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

13.8 Member's status: quorum

Where these standing orders provide for members attendance by electronic link, members who attend meetings by electronic link are counted as present for the purposes of the quorum.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7 cl 25A(4)

13.9 Member's status: voting

Where a meeting has a quorum, the members attending by electronic link can vote on any items raised at the meeting.

13.10 Chairperson's duties

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audiovisual link, the chairperson must ensure that:

- a) the technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- b) procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
 - ii. the member's attendance by audio, or audio visual, link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility of that person in relation to the meeting;
 - iii. the requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
 - iii. the requirements in these Standing Orders are met.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25A(3)

13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audiovisual link

Noting Standing Order 13.7, the chairperson may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting.

Examples of situations where approval can be given include:

- a) where the member is at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impracticable or impossible;
- b) where a member is unwell; and
- c) where a member is unable to attend due to an emergency.

13.12 Request to attend by audio or audiovisual link

Where possible, a member will give the chairperson and the chief executive at least two working days' notice when they want to attend a meeting by audio or audiovisual link. If, due to illness or emergency, this is not possible the member may give less notice.

Where a request is made and the technology is available, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by audio or audiovisual link. However, the council has no obligation to make the technology for an audio or audiovisual link available.

If the member's request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the council or its committees.

13.13 Chairperson may terminate link

The chairperson may direct that an electronic link be terminated where:

- a) use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting;
- b) the behaviour of the members using the link warrants termination, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between members;
- c) it is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting;
- d) the quality of the link is no longer suitable; or
- e) information classified as confidential may be compromised (see also SO 13.16).

13.14 Giving or showing a document

A person attending a meeting by audio- or audio-visual link may give or show a document by:

- a) transmitting it electronically;
- b) using the audio visual link; or
- c) any other manner that the chairperson thinks fit.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25A(6).

13.15 Link failure

Where an audio or audiovisual link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

13.16 Confidentiality

A member who is attending a meeting by audio, or audio-visual link, must ensure that the meeting's proceedings remain confidential during any time that the public is excluded.

The chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings. If the chairperson is not satisfied by the explanation, they may terminate the link.

14. Chairperson's role in meetings ***Te mahi a te Upoko i ngā hui***

14.1 Council meetings

- The Mayor must chair all council meetings unless they vacate the chair. The Mayor may vacate the chair for an entire meeting or part of a meeting.
- The Deputy Mayor must chair the council meeting if the Mayor is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair.

- The members present must elect an acting chairperson if the Mayor and Deputy Mayor are not present and/or have vacated the chair.
- The Deputy Mayor or the acting chairperson has all the responsibilities, duties and powers of the chairperson for the duration of the meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 26(1), (5) & (6).

14.2 Other meetings

The chairperson of a committee or subcommittee must chair each meeting unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a meeting.

The deputy chairperson (if any) must chair the meeting if the chairperson is absent or has vacated the chair.

The committee members present must elect an acting chairperson if the deputy chairperson is absent or has not been appointed.

The deputy chairperson or the acting chairperson has all the responsibilities, duties and powers of the chairperson for the meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 26(2), (5) & (6).

14.3 Addressing the chairperson

Members will address the chairperson in a manner that the chairperson has determined.

14.4 Chairperson's rulings

The chairperson will decide all procedural questions, including those where insufficient provision is made by the Standing Orders.

Where a point of order questions the chairperson's ruling, the deputy chairperson will decide.

Refusal to obey a chairperson's ruling or direction constitutes contempt (see Standing Order 20.5).

14.5 Chairperson standing

When the chairperson stands during a debate, members are required to sit down (if required to stand to address the meeting) and be silent so that they can hear the chairperson without interruption.

14.6 Member's right to speak

Members are entitled to speak in accordance with these Standing Orders.

Members should address the chairperson when speaking.

Members may not leave their place while speaking unless they have the leave of the chairperson.

14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers

When two or more members want to speak the chairperson will determine the speaking order and name the member who may speak first.

Members who wish to speak have precedence where they intend to:

- a) raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker; and/or
- b) move a motion to terminate or adjourn the debate; and/or
- c) make a point of explanation; and/or
- d) request the chairperson to permit the member a special request.

15. Public Forums

Ngā Wānanga Tūmatanui

Public forums are a defined period of time, put aside for the purpose of public input.

Public forums enable members of the public to bring items of their choice, not on the meeting's agenda, to the attention of the council.

In the case of a committee, any issue, idea, or matter raised in a public forum must fall within the terms of reference of that committee.

15.1 Time limits

A period of up to 30 minutes will be available for the public forum at each scheduled council meeting.

Speakers can speak for up to five minutes (excluding questions).

Requests to speak at a public forum must be:

- a) made to the chief executive (or their delegate);
- b) made at least one clear day before the meeting; and
- c) must outline the items that will be addressed by the speaker(s).

The chairperson has discretion to:

- a) extend a speaker's allocated speaking time;
- b) where there are more than six speakers presenting in the public forum, restrict one or more speakers allocated speaking time, or
- c) waive the time requirement for requesting permission to speak in the public forum.

15.2 Restrictions

The chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear a speaker or to terminate a presentation at any time where:

- a) a speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the same public forum;
- b) more than two speakers have requested to speak on the same matter at the same meeting;
- c) the speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- d) the speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- e) the speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- f) the speaker has caused disruption at multiple previous committee and/or council meetings;
- g) the matter is subject to legal proceedings;
- h) the matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the council or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity; and/or
- i) decision-making authority on the matter rests with another body or individual.

15.3 Questions at public forums

With the chairperson's permission, members may ask questions of speakers at the conclusion of their presentation.

Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker.

The speaker may not ask questions of either members or staff.

15.4 No resolutions

No debate or decisions can be made at the meeting on issues raised during the public forum.

16. Deputations

Ngā whakaaturanga ōkawa

The purpose of a deputation is to enable a person, group, or organisation, to make a presentation about an item(s) on a meeting agenda.

Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting, or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered.

Requests to make a deputation must be:

- a) made to the chief executive (or their delegate);
- b) made at least five clear days before the meeting; and

- c) must outline the items that will be addressed by the speaker(s).

Any documents to be included in the deputation must be received at least two days in advance to allow time for translation

The chairperson has the discretion to waive the time requirement for requesting permission to make a deputation.

Members of the public may not question either members or staff.

16.1 Time limits

Unless the chairperson has restricted the speaking time under Standing Order 16.2:

- a) speakers can speak for up to five minutes (excluding questions); and
- b) no more than two speakers can speak on behalf of a deputation.

The chairperson has discretion to extend a speaker's speaking time.

16.2 Restrictions

The chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear or terminate a deputation at any time where:

- a) a speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the meeting;
- b) the speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- c) the speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- d) the speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- e) the matter is subject to legal proceedings;
- f) the matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the council or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity and/or
- g) where a member of the public has previously caused a disruption at multiple meetings, the chairperson may decline a deputation request and require the individual to provide their views in writing.

16.3 Questions of a deputation

With the permission of the chairperson, members may ask questions of any speakers at the conclusion of the deputation.

Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on items raised by the deputation.

Those making the deputation may not ask questions of either members or staff.

16.4 Resolutions

Any debate on a matter raised in a deputation must occur at the time at which the matter is discussed on the meeting agenda, and once a motion has been moved and seconded.

17. Petitions ***Ngā petihana***

17.1 Form of petitions

Petitions may be presented to a council or committee meeting provided the subject matter falls within the terms of reference of the intended meeting.

Petitions must:

- a) contain at least 20 signatures and consist of fewer than 150 words (not including signatories);
- b) be received by the chief executive at least five working days before the meeting at which they will be presented; and
- c) must not be disrespectful, use offensive language or include malicious, inaccurate, or misleading statements (see Standing Order 20.9 on qualified privilege); and
- d) May be written in English, te reo Māori, or given in sign language. Petitioners should inform the chief executive in sufficient time to allow translation services to be arranged.

The chairperson may waive the requirement that petitions are required five working days before the meeting.

17.2 Petition presented by petitioner

A petitioner who presents a petition to the council or a committee may speak for five minutes (excluding questions) about the petition unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

The chairperson must terminate the presentation if they believe the petitioner is being disrespectful, offensive, or making malicious statements.

17.3 Petition presented by member

A member may present a petition on behalf of a petitioner. In doing so the member must confine themselves to presenting:

- a) the petition;
- b) the petitioners' statement; and
- c) the number of signatures.

18. Exclusion of public

Te aukati i te hunga tūmatanui

18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public

Members of a meeting may resolve to exclude the public from the whole meeting or part of the meeting. The grounds for exclusion are those specified in s 48 of LGOIMA (see Appendix 1).

Every motion to exclude the public must be put while the meeting is open to the public with copies of the motion made available to any member of the public who is present.

A resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in schedule 2A of LGOIMA (see Appendix 2). The council must:

- a) include the general subject for each matter to be excluded;
- b) describe the grounds in section 48 for excluding the public;
- c) have considered whether the public interest in the matter weighs against excluding the public;
- d) provide reason(s), should the resolution pass, set out in plain English and including sufficient detail.

The resolution forms part of the meeting's minutes.

Note: Section 7(2)(f)(i) (free and frank expression) cannot be used as a ground to exclude the public from meetings.

LGOIMA, s 48.

18.2 Specified individuals may remain

A resolution to exclude the public may provide for specified individuals to remain if the meeting believes they have knowledge that will assist the meeting.

If it is proposed that specified individuals should stay, the resolution must state how their knowledge is relevant and will be of assistance.

No resolution is needed for people entitled to be at the meeting (such as relevant staff and officials contracted to the council for advice on the matter).

LGOIMA, s 48(6).

18.3 Public excluded items

The chief executive must indicate, on the agenda, any matter they expect the meeting to consider with the public excluded.

The chief executive may exclude reports, the content or items from reports, expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

LGOIMA, s 46A(8) & (9).

18.4 Non-disclosure of information

Members and officers may only discuss the information relating to public excluded agenda items and reports with another member, an officer, or a person authorised by the chief executive.

This restriction does not apply where a meeting has resolved, or the chief executive has decided, to make the information publicly available because:

- a) there are no longer grounds under LGOIMA for withholding the information; and
- b) the information is no longer confidential.

18.5 Release of information from public excluded session

A meeting may provide for the release to the public of information which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.

The chief executive may release information which has been considered at a public excluded session when it is determined that the grounds to withhold the information no longer exist.

19. Voting ***Te pōti***

19.1 Decisions by majority vote

Unless the LGA 2002 or council's standing orders provide otherwise, council and committees must decide all items before a meeting by:

- a) a vote; and
- b) the majority of members that are present and voting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 24(1) & (4).

19.2 Open voting

All items must be determined by open voting.

Everyone present at a meeting must be able to see (or hear) how each individual councillor votes.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 24(3).

19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote

The Mayor, chairperson, or any other person presiding at a meeting, has a deliberative vote and, in the case of an equality of votes, has a casting vote.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 24(2).

19.4 Method of voting

The method of voting must be as follows:

- a) The chairperson, in putting the motion, must:
 - i. call for an expression of opinion on the voices; or
 - ii. take a show of hands; and
 - iii. announce the result.
- b) The chairperson's announcement is conclusive unless it is questioned immediately by a member, in which event the chairperson will call a division.
- c) The chairperson, or a member, may call for a division instead of, or immediately after, voting by voice and/or taking a show of hands.

Where a suitable electronic voting system is available that system may be used instead of a show of hands, vote by voices, or division. The result must be publicly displayed and notified to the chairperson who must declare the result.

19.5 Calling for a division

When a division is called, the chief executive must:

- a) record the names of the members voting for and against the motion
- b) record the names of members abstaining
- c) provide the outcome to the chairperson to declare the result.

The result of the division including members' names and the way in which they voted must be entered into the minutes.

The chairperson may call a second division where there is confusion or error in the original division.

19.6 Request to have votes recorded

- A member may request their vote, or abstention is recorded in the minutes.
- The request must be received immediately after the vote is taken.
- The minutes must record the member's vote or abstention.
- Recording any other items, such as a members' reason for their vote or abstention, is not permitted.

19.7 Members may abstain

- A member may abstain from voting.
- A member does not need to provide a reason for their abstention.

20. Conduct ***Whanonga***

20.1 Calling to order

When the chairperson calls members to order they must be seated and stop speaking.

If a member fails to stop speaking and take their seat, the chairperson may direct the member to leave the meeting immediately.

The chairperson may also adjourn the meeting:

- a) if other people cause disorder; or
- b) in the event of an emergency.

20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct

At a meeting no member may act inconsistently with their Code of Conduct or speak or act in a manner which is disrespectful of other members, staff or the public.

20.3 Retractions and apologies

The chairperson may require a member, or speaker, to apologise and/or withdraw offending comments where the individual:

- a) has been disrespectful of another member, staff or the public; or
- b) contravened the council's Code of Conduct.

If the member refuses to comply with the chairperson's instruction, the chairperson may:

- a) direct that the individual leave the meeting for a specified time and/or
- b) make a complaint under the Code of Conduct.

20.4 Disorderly conduct – members and public

A member whose behaviour is disorderly or is creating a disturbance, may be asked by the chairperson to leave the room immediately.

The chairperson must specify whether the member is required to leave for:

- a) the remainder of the meeting; or
- b) a lesser period.

The chairperson may also adjourn the meeting:

- a) if other people cause disorder; or
- b) in the event of an emergency.

If the disorder continues the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time.

20.5 Contempt

Where the chairperson has repeatedly cautioned a member for disorderly conduct the meeting may resolve that the member is in contempt.

The resolution must be recorded in the meeting's minutes.

A member who has been found to be in contempt and continues to be cautioned by the chairperson for disorderly conduct, may be subject to Standing Order 20.6.

20.6 Removal from meeting

A member of the police, or authorised security personnel, may, at the chairperson's request, remove or exclude a member from a meeting.

This Standing Order will apply where the chairperson has ruled that the member should leave the meeting and:

- a) the member has refused or failed to do so; or
- b) has left the meeting and attempted to re-enter it without the chairperson's permission.

20.7 Financial conflicts of interests

Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at a meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.

The nature of the interest does not need to be disclosed.

No member may vote on, or take part in, a discussion about any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest unless:

- a) an exception set out in s 6 of the LAMIA applies to them, or
- b) the Auditor-General has granted an exemption or declaration under s 6(4), 3(a) or 3(aa) of the LAMIA.

Members with a financial interest should physically withdraw themselves from the table unless the meeting is in public excluded, in which case they should leave the room.

The chairperson, chief executive and/or the meeting cannot rule on whether a member has a financial interest in the matter being discussed.

The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests and the members' abstention from any discussion and voting on the matter.

LAMIA, ss 3, 6 & 7.

20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interests

- Non-financial interests involve questions about whether the judgement of a member could be affected by a separate interest, or duty, which that member may have in relation to a particular matter.

- If a member considers that they have a non-financial conflict of interest in a matter that may influence their judgement, they must not take part in the discussions about that matter, or any subsequent vote.
- The member must leave the table when the matter is considered but does not need to leave the room.
- The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.
- The chairperson, chief executive and/or the meeting cannot rule on whether a member has a non-financial interest in the matter being discussed.

20.9 Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings

Any oral statement made at any meeting of the council in accordance with the rules adopted by the council for guiding its proceedings is privileged unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will, or took improper advantage of the occasion of publication.

LGOIMA, s 53.

20.10 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions

The privilege referred to above is in addition to any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies because of any other enactment or rule of law applying to any meeting of the council.

LGOIMA, s 53.

20.11 Electronic devices at meetings

Electronic devices and phones should only be used to advance the business of a meeting.

21. General rules of debate ***Ngā tikanga ahuwānui o te tautohetohe***

21.1 Chairperson may exercise discretion

The chairperson has discretion to apply any procedural items in this section of Standing Orders as they see fit.

21.2 Time limits on speakers

The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:

- a) movers of motions when speaking to the motion – five minutes;
- b) movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – five minutes; and
- c) other members – five minutes.

Time limits can be extended by:

- a) resolution, or

- b) at the chairperson's discretion.

21.3 Questions to staff

The chairperson has discretion to decide whether questions can be put to staff once the debate has begun.

The chairperson has discretion to determine:

- a) how the question is to be dealt with; or
- b) whether the question needs to be answered or not.

21.4 Questions of clarification during debate

At any point in a debate a member may ask the chairperson:

- a) for clarification about the nature and content of the motion; and/or
- b) the particular stage the debate has reached.

21.5 Members may speak only once

A member, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 - 22.4, may not speak more than once to a motion at a meeting of the council, except with permission of the chairperson.

Members can speak more than once to a motion at a committee or subcommittee meeting with the chairperson's permission.

21.6 Limits on number of speakers

If three speakers have spoken in support of, or in opposition to, a motion, the chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary.

If there is no speaker to the contrary, the chairperson must put the motion after the mover's right of reply.

Members speaking must, if requested by the chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of, or opposition to, a motion.

21.7 Mover and seconder may reserve speech

A member may move or second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak until later in the debate.

21.8 Speaking only to relevant items

Members may only speak to:

- a) a matter on the meeting agenda;
- b) a motion or amendment which they propose; or
- c) to raise a point of order.

Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to.

The chairperson's rulings on these items are final and not open to challenge.

21.9 Restating motions

At any time during a debate a member may ask that the chairperson restate a motion and any amendments; but not in a manner that interrupts a speaker.

21.10 Criticism of resolutions

A member speaking in a debate may not unduly criticise the validity of any resolution, except where the matter under debate is a notice of motion to amend or revoke that resolution.

21.11 Objecting to words

A member may object to words used by another member in debate and ask that the objection be recorded in the minutes.

The objection must be lodged at the time the words are used, and before any other member has spoken.

The chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

Note: This provision does not prevent a member from making a complaint at any time during, or after, a meeting about the use of inappropriate or offensive language.

21.12 Right of reply

The mover of a motion has a right of reply.

The mover of an amendment to the motion does not.

In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new items.

A mover has only one right of reply. The mover can exercise their right of reply either at the end of the debate on the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive) or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment.

The original mover may speak once to the principal motion and once to each amendment without losing their right of reply.

If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion may use their right of reply before the motion or amendment is put to the vote.

21.13 No other member may speak

No member may speak:

- a) after the mover has started their reply;
- b) after the mover has indicated that they want to forego their reply; or

- c) where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion and the chairperson has indicated that he or she intends to put the motion.

21.14 Adjournment motions

The carrying of any motion to adjourn a meeting supersedes other business, including business yet to be resolved.

Any adjourned business must be considered at the next meeting.

Business referred to, or referred back to, another decision-making body must be considered at the next ordinary meeting of that body, unless otherwise specified.

21.15 Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions

The chairperson may only accept a closure motion where:

- a) there have been at least two speakers for and two speakers against the motion proposed to be closed; or
- b) the chairperson considers it reasonable to do so.

However, the chairperson must put a closure motion if there are no further speakers in the debate.

When the meeting is debating an amendment, the closure motion relates to the amendment.

If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion under debate has the right of reply (unless the mover has already exercised that right) after which the chairperson puts the motion or amendment to the vote.

22. General procedures for speaking and moving motions ***Ngā tukanga mō te kōrero me te whakatau mōtini***

22.1 Options for speaking and moving

This subsection provides three options for speaking and moving motions and amendments at a meeting of council and its committees.

Option A applies unless, on the recommendation of the chairperson at the beginning of a meeting, the meeting resolves *[by simple majority]* to adopt either of the other two options for the meeting generally, or for any specified items on the agenda.

22.2 Option A

- a) The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend a matter in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also move or second the amendment).
- b) Only members who have not spoken to the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive) may move or second an amendment to it.

c) A member may only move or second one amendment in a debate. It does not matter whether the amendment is carried (and becomes the substantive motion) or lost.

d) Members can speak to any amendment. The meeting may reword a motion provided that:

i. the mover and seconder agree to the rewording; and

ii. the majority of members agree to the rewording.

22.3 Option B

a) The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also move or second the amendment).

b) Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive), may move or second an amendment to it.

c) The mover or seconder of an amendment that is carried can move or second a subsequent amendment.

d) A mover or seconder of an amendment which is lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.

e) Members can speak to any amendment.

f) The meeting may reword a motion provided that:

i. the mover and seconder agree to the rewording; and

ii. the majority of members agree to the rewording.

22.4 Option C

a) The mover and seconder of a motion can move or second an amendment.

b) Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive), may move or second an amendment to it.

c) The mover or seconder of an amendment (whether it is carried or lost) can move or second further amendments.

d) Members can speak to any amendment.

e) The meeting may reword a motion provided that:

i. the mover and seconder agree to the rewording; and

ii. the majority of members agree to the rewording.

23. Motions and amendments

Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana

23.1 Proposing and seconding motions

- All motions, and amendments to motions moved during a debate, must be seconded (including notices of motion).
- The chairperson may then state the motion and propose it for discussion.
- A motion should be moved and seconded before debate but after questions.
- Any motion, including substituted motions and amendments, that are not seconded are not valid and should not be entered in the minutes.
- Members who move or second a motion are not required to be present for the entirety of the debate.

23.2 Motions in writing

The chairperson may require movers of motions, including substituted motions and amendments, to provide them in writing.

23.3 Motions expressed in parts

The chairperson, or any member, can require a motion that has been expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

23.4 Substituted motion

The meeting may replace a motion with a substitute provided that:

- a) the substituted motion has been moved and seconded; and
- b) the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its replacement.

All members may speak to the substituted motion.

23.5 Amendments to motions

Subject to standing order 23.6, the meeting may amend a motion provided that:

- a) the motion has been moved and seconded; and
- b) the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its amendment.

All members may speak to the amendment.

23.6 Amendments must be relevant and not direct negatives

Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion.

Proposed amendments cannot be similar to an amendment that has already been lost.

An amendment cannot be a direct negative to the motion.

Amendments must comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

Reasons for not accepting an amendment include:

- a) not directly relevant;
- b) in conflict with a carried amendment;
- c) similar to a lost amendment;
- d) would negate a committee decision if made under delegated authority;
- e) being in conflict with a motion referred to the governing body by that meeting;
or
- f) direct negative.

23.7 Foreshadowed amendments

Only one amendment can be debated at a time.

The meeting must dispose of a proposed or existing amendment before a new amendment can be moved.

Members may foreshadow, to the chairperson, an intention to move further amendments and may advise the nature of those amendments.

23.8 Lost amendments

Where a proposed amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive).

Any member who has not spoken to that motion may, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 – 22.4, speak to it, and may move or second a further amendment.

23.9 Carried amendments

Where an amendment is carried;

- a) The motion, incorporating the amendment, becomes the substantive motion.
- b) the meeting will resume the debate on the substantive motion.

Members who have not spoken to the original motion may, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 – 22.4, speak to the substantive motion, and may move or second a further amendment to it.

23.10 Where a motion is lost

Where a motion that recommends a course of action is lost, a new motion, with the consent of the chairperson, may be proposed to provide an alternative course of action.

23.11 Withdrawal of motions and amendments

The meeting owns a motion or amendment once it has been moved, seconded and put to the meeting for discussion.

The mover cannot withdraw a motion or amendment without the agreement of the majority of members who are present and voting.

The mover of an original motion cannot withdraw the motion if an amendment has been moved, seconded and put to the meeting for discussion unless the amendment has been lost, or withdrawn by agreement

Refer to Standing Order 23.4.

23.12 No speakers after reply or motion has been put

No member may speak to a motion once:

- a) the mover has started their right of reply; or
- b) the chairperson has started putting the motion.

24. Revocation or alteration of resolutions

Te whakakore, te whakarerekē rānei i ngā tatūnga

24.1 Member may move revocation of a decision by notice of motion

A member of a decision-making body may give the chief executive a notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the same decision-making body.

The notice of motion must set out:

- a) the resolution or part of the resolution which the member proposes to revoke or alter;
- b) the decision-maker and meeting date when the resolution was passed;
- c) the motion, if any, which the member proposes to replace it with; and
- d) sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making provisions of sections 77-82 of Part 6, of the LGA 2002.

If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide sufficient information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should recommend that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report.

24.2 Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision

Where a committee, subcommittee, joint committee, other subordinate decision-making body has made a resolution under delegated authority, only that body may revoke or amend the resolution (assuming the resolution has been legally made).

This provision does not prevent the body that delegated authority from removing or amending a delegation.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(6).

Refer also to Part 6 (Delegations) of these Standing Orders

24.3 Requirement to give notice

A notice of motion to revoke, or alter, a previous resolution must:

- a) be in writing;
- b) be signed by not less than one third of the members of the council or body that made the resolution (including vacancies); and
- c) be delivered to the chief executive at least five clear working days before the proposed meeting.

The mover can send the notice of intended motion via email including the scanned electronic signatures of members.

If the notice of motion is lost, the chief executive cannot accept a similar notice of motion which is substantially the same in purpose and effect within the next twelve months.

24.4 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution

Once a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution has been received, no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with.

Exceptions apply if, in the opinion of the chairperson:

- a) the practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked; or
- b) by reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the council or the committee that made the previous resolution.

In both situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the chief executive.

24.5 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting

A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where:

- a) the meeting has received fresh facts or information concerning the resolution during the course of the meeting; and

- b) 75 per cent of the members present and voting have agreed, by resolution, to the revocation or alteration.

24.6 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report

The council, on a recommendation in a report by the chairperson, chief executive, a committee or subcommittee, a subordinate decision-making body or a local or community board, may revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting.

The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(6).

25. Procedural motions ***Ngā mōtini ā-hātepe***

25.1 Procedural motions must be taken immediately

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate takes precedence over other business, except points of order and rights of reply.

If a procedural motion is seconded the chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate.

The chairperson must accept a procedural motion to close or adjourn debate:

- a) after two speakers have spoken for the motion and two have spoken against the motion; or
- b) in the chairperson's opinion it is reasonable to accept the closure.

25.2 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate

Any member who has not spoken on the matter under debate may move any one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate:

- a) that the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place);
- b) that the motion under debate now be put (a closure motion);
- c) that the matter being discussed be adjourned to a specified time and place and not be further discussed at the meeting;
- d) that the matter of business being discussed lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired); and
- e) that the matter being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the relevant committee or local or community board.

A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

25.3 Voting on procedural motions

A majority of members present, and voting, must decide any procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate.

If a procedural motion is lost, no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

25.4 Debate on adjourned items

When debate resumes on items that have been previously adjourned all members can speak on the items.

25.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining items will be considered at the next meeting.

25.6 Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board

Where a matter is referred to, or referred back to, a committee or a local or community board, the committee or board will consider the matter at its next meeting unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

25.7 Other types of procedural motions

The chairperson has the discretion to allow any other procedural motion not contained in these Standing Orders.

26. Points of order *Ngā ui tikanga*

26.1 Members may raise points of order

Any member may raise a point of order when they believe these Standing Orders have been breached.

When a point of order is raised, the member who was speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

26.2 Subjects for points of order

A member raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is.

Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:

a.	Disorder	Bringing disorder to the attention of the chairperson.
b.	Language	Highlighting use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language.
c.	Irrelevance	Informing the chairperson that the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting.
d.	Misrepresentation	Alerting the chairperson of a misrepresentation in a statement made by a member, an officer or a council employee.

e.	Breach of standing order	Highlighting a possible breach of a standing order which must specify which standing order is subject to the breach.
f.	Recording of words	Requesting that the minutes record any words that have been the subject of an objection.

26.3 Contradictions

A difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

26.4 Point of order during division

A member may not raise a point of order during a division, except with the permission of the chairperson.

26.5 Chairperson's decision on points of order

The chairperson may decide a point of order immediately after it has been raised or may choose to hear further argument about the point before deciding.

The chairperson's ruling on any point of order, and any explanation of that ruling, is not open to any discussion and is final.

Where a point of order concerns the performance of the chairperson, the chairperson will:

- a) refer the point of order to the deputy chairperson; or
- b) if there is no deputy chairperson, another member to hear arguments and make a ruling.

27. Notice of motion *Te pānui mōtini*

27.1 Notice of intended motion to be in writing

A notice of intended motion must:

- a) be in writing;
- b) be signed by the mover;
- c) state the meeting at which it is proposed the motion be considered; and
- d) be delivered to the chief executive at least five clear working days before the proposed meeting.

The mover can send the notice of an intended motion via email and include a scanned electronic signature of the mover.

The chief executive must give members notice in writing of the intended motion at least two clear working days' notice of the date of the meeting at which it will be considered.

27.2 Refusal of notice of motion

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- a) is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice;
- b) is not related to the role or functions of the council or the meeting concerned;
- c) contains an ambiguity or a statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and where the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive officer may make;
- d) is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations to the meeting concerned;
- e) fails to include sufficient information as to satisfy the decision-making provisions of the LGA 2002, ss 77-82. If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide this information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should recommend that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report; or
- f) concerns a matter where council has delegated decision-making authority to a subordinate body or a local or community board.

Where the refusal is due to f), the chief executive must refer the notice of motion to the appropriate body or board.

The chief executive should provide reasons for refusing a notice of motion to the mover.

27.3 Mover of notice of motion

A meeting may not consider a notice of motion in the absence of the mover unless the mover has provided written authorisation for another member to move the motion.

27.4 Alteration of notice of motion

Only the mover may alter a proposed notice of motion.

Any alteration requires the agreement of a majority of those present at the meeting and must be made at the time the motion is moved.

Once moved and seconded no amendments may be made to a notice of motion.

27.5 When notices of motion lapse

Notices of motion that are not moved when called for by the chairperson must lapse.

27.6 Referral of notices of motion

Where a notice of motion refers to a matter ordinarily dealt with by a committee of the council or a local or community board, the chief executive must refer the notice of motion to that committee or board.

Where notices are referred, the proposer of the intended motion, if not a member of that committee, has the right to move that motion and exercise a right of reply, as if a committee member.

27.7 Repeat notices of motion

When a motion has been considered and rejected by the council or a committee:

- a) No similar notice of motion may be accepted within the next 12 months, unless signed by not less than one third of all members, including vacancies.
- b) No other notice which, in the chairperson's opinion, has the same effect, may be put while the original motion stands.

28. Minutes
Meneti

28.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings

The council, its committees and subcommittees must authorise and keep minutes of their proceedings.

When confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting or following authorisation by the chairperson (by manual or electronic signature) the minutes will be authenticated and stored in hard or electronic copy.

Once authorised, the minutes are the *prima facie* evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

LGA 2002, Sch.. 7, cl 28.

28.2 Items recorded in minutes

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

- a) the date, time and venue of the meeting;
- b) the names of the members present;
- c) the chairperson;
- d) any apologies or leaves of absences;
- e) members absent without apology or leave of absence;
- f) members absent on council business;
- g) the arrival and departure times of members;
- h) any failure of a quorum;
- i) a list of any external speakers and the topics they addressed;
- j) a list of the matters considered;
- k) matters tabled at the meeting;

- l) the resolutions and amendments related to those items including those that were lost, provided they had been moved and seconded in accordance with these Standing Orders;
- m) the names of all movers, and seconders;
- n) any objections made to words used;
- o) all divisions taken and, if taken, a record of each members' vote;
- p) the names of any members requesting that their vote or abstention be recorded;
- q) any declarations of financial or non-financial conflicts of interest;
- r) the contempt, censure and removal of any members;
- s) any resolutions to exclude members of the public;
- t) the time at which the meeting concludes or adjourns; and
- u) the names of people permitted to stay in public excluded.

Note: hearings under the RMA 1991, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 may have special requirements for minute taking.

28.3 No discussion on minutes

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

28.4 Minutes of last meeting before election

The chief executive and the relevant chairpersons must sign, or agree to have their digital signature inserted, the minutes of the last meeting of the council before the next election of members.

29. Keeping a record ***Te pupuri mauhanga***

29.1 Maintaining accurate records

A council must create and maintain full and accurate records of its affairs, in accordance with normal, prudent business practice, including the records of any matter that is contracted out to an independent contractor.

A council must maintain all public records that are in its control in an accessible form, to be able to be used for subsequent reference.

Public Records Act 2002, s 17.

29.2 Method for maintaining records

Records of minutes may be kept in hard copy (Minute Books) and/or in electronic form. If minutes are stored electronically the repository in which they are kept must meet the following requirements:

- a) The provision of a reliable means of assuring the integrity of the information is maintained; and
- b) The information is readily accessible so as to be usable for subsequent reference.

Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017, s 229(1).

29.3 Inspection

Whether held in hard copy or in electronic form, minutes must be available for inspection by the public.

LGOIMA, s 51.

29.4 Inspection of public excluded items

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded as if it is a request for official information in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Referenced documents

Ngā tuhinga i kōrerotia

1. Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908
 2. Crimes Act 1961
 3. Contract and Law Act 2017
 4. Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013
 5. Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA)
 6. Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA)
 7. Local Government Act 1974 and 2002 (LGA)
 8. Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
 9. Public Records Act 2005
 10. Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
 11. Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
 12. Secret Commissions Act 1910
 13. Securities Act 1978
-

Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public

Āpitiḡanga 1: Ngā take e aukatihia ai te hunga tūmatanui

A local authority may, by resolution, exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the following grounds:

- A1** That good reason exists for excluding the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as the public disclosure of information would be likely:
- (a) To prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
 - (b) To endanger the safety of any person.
- A2** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:
- (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or
 - (b) Protect information where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Disclose a trade secret; or
 - ii. Be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
 - (ba) In the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu; or
 - (c) Protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or
 - ii. Be likely otherwise to damage the public interest.
 - (d) Avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public; or
 - (e) Avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public; or
 - (f) Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through the protection of such members, officers, employees, and persons from improper pressure or harassment; or
 - (g) Maintain legal professional privilege; or
 - (h) Enable any council holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or

- (i) Enable any council holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or
- (j) Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

LGOIMA, s 7.

Under A2 (above) the public may be excluded unless, in the circumstances of a particular case, the exclusion of the public is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable and in the public interest that the public is not excluded.

A3 That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information, the public disclosure of which would:

- (a) Be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
- (b) Constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives.

A4 That the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to that Council by an Ombudsman under section 30(1) or section 38(3) of this Act (in the case of a Council named or specified in Schedule 1 to this Act).

A5 That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in:

- (a) Any proceedings before a Council where:
 - i. A right of appeal lies to any Court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in those proceedings;
 - ii. The Council is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
 - iii. Proceedings of a local authority exist in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.

LGOIMA, s 48.

Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public

Āpitiḡanga 2: Tauira o te tatūnga aukati i te hunga tūmatanui

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it is **moved**:

1. that the public is excluded from:

- The whole of the proceedings of this meeting; *(deleted if not applicable)*
- The following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely; *(delete if not applicable)*

The general subject of the matters to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by s 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, are set out below:

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To prevent the disclosure of information which would— i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives (s.48(1)(b)).
		To consider a recommendation made by an Ombudsman (s. 48(1)(c)).
		To deliberate on matters relating to proceedings where: i. a right of appeal lies to a court or tribunal against the final decision of the councils in those proceedings; or ii. the council is required, by an enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings (s.48(1)(d)).
		To carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (s 7(2)(i)).

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons (s 7(2)(a)).
		To maintain legal professional privilege (s 7(2)(g)).
		To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage (s. 7(2)(j)).
		To protect information which if public would; i. disclose a trade secret; or ii. unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information (s 7(2)(b)).
		To avoid serious offence to Tikanga Māori, or the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu in relation to an application under the RMA 1991 for; • a resource consent, or • a water conservation order, or • a requirement for a designation or • an heritage order, (s 7(2)(ba)).
		To protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence where the making available of the information would be likely to: i. prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, where it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or ii. would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest (s 7(2)(c)).
		To avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public (s 7(2)(d)).
		To avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public (s 7(2)(e)).

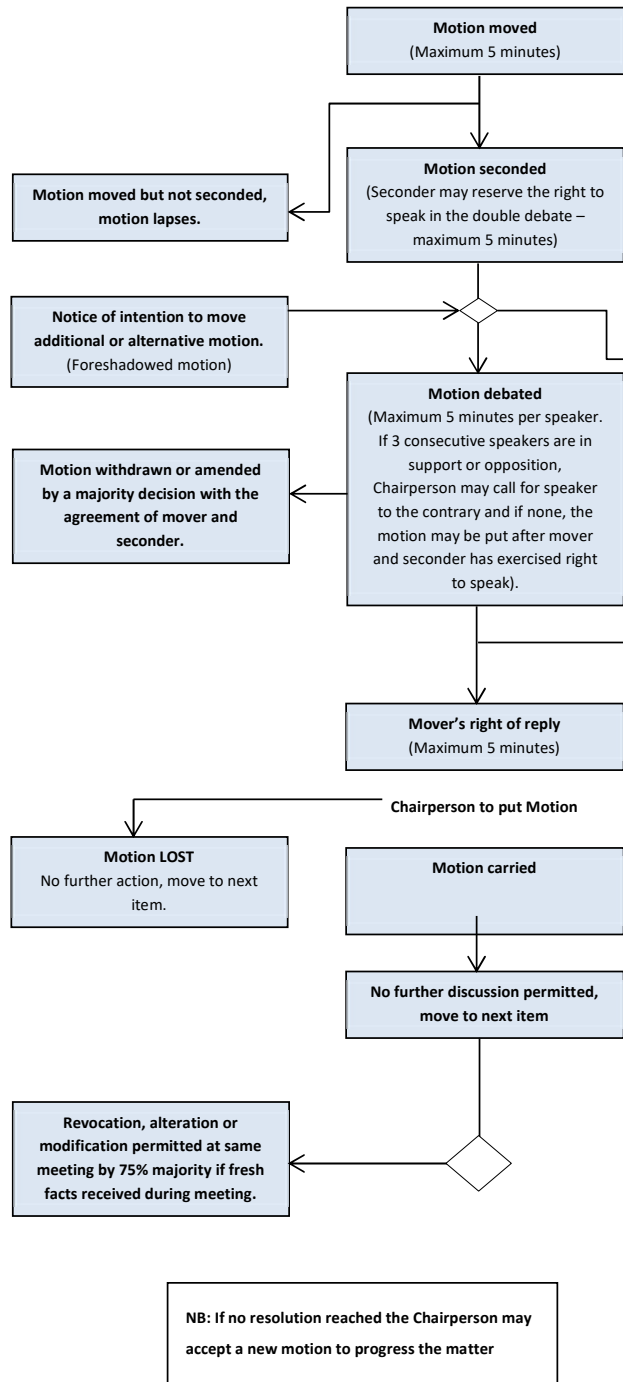
Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To maintain the effective conduct of public affairs by protecting members or employees of the Council in the course of their duty, from improper pressure or harassment (s 7(2)(f)(ii)).
		To enable the council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities (s 7(2)(h)).

2. That (name of person(s)) is permitted to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of (specify topic under discussion). This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because (specify). (Delete if inapplicable.)

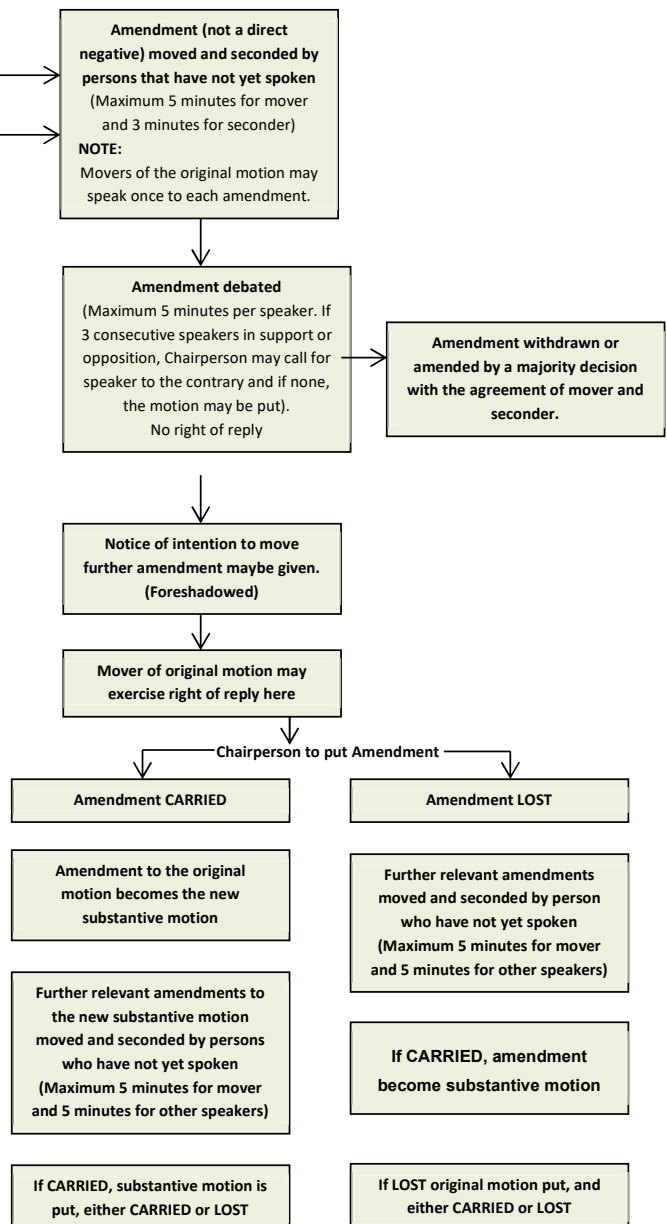
Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)

Āpitianga 3: Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana (Kōwhiringa A)

Motions without amendments



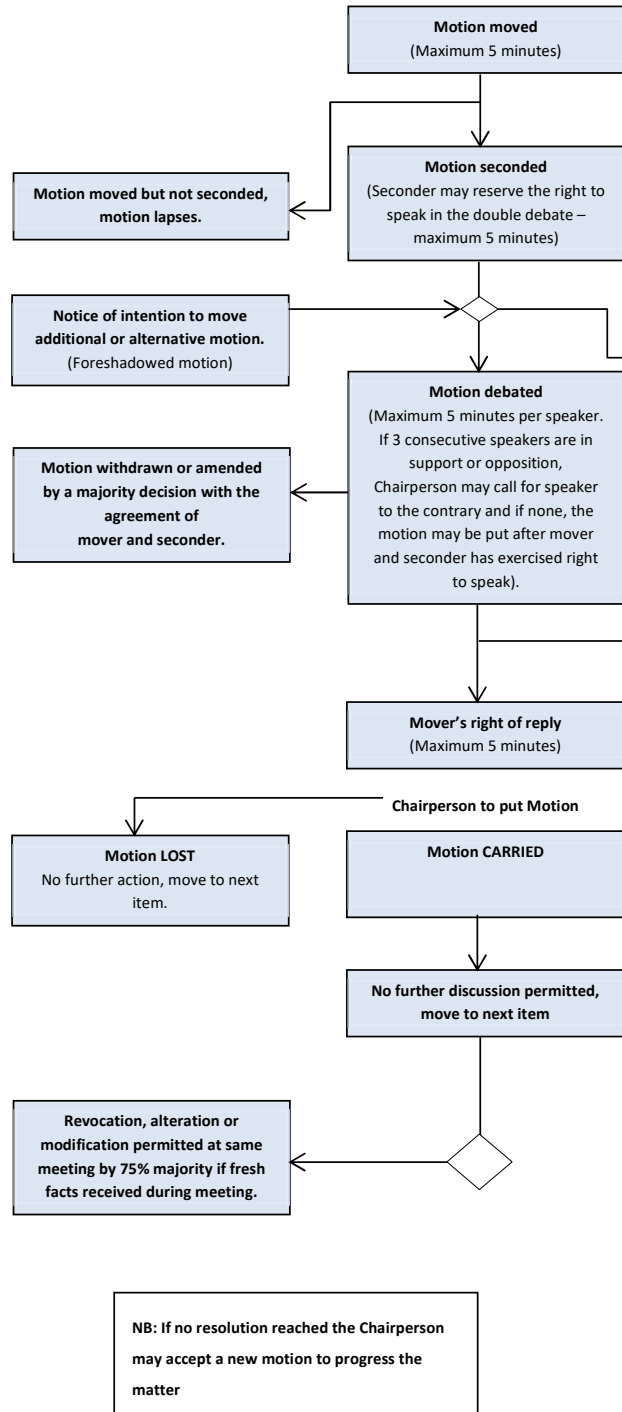
Motions with amendments



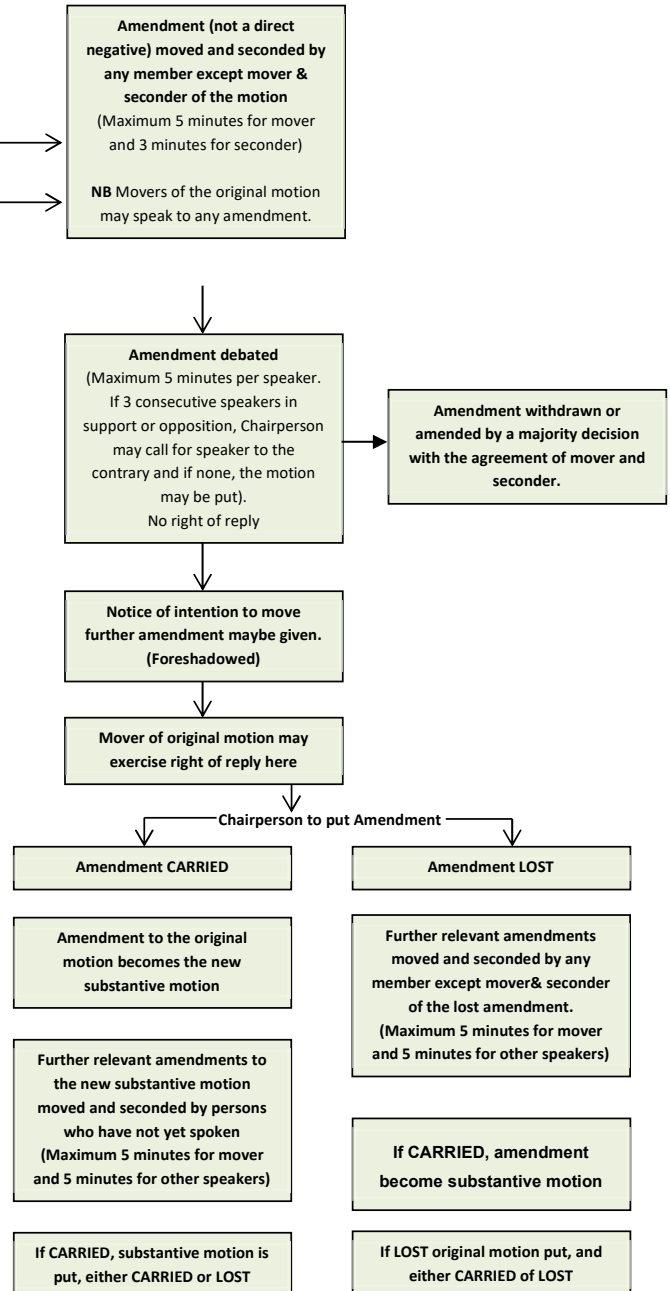
Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)

Āpitiḡanga 4: Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana (Kōwhiringa B)

Motions without amendments



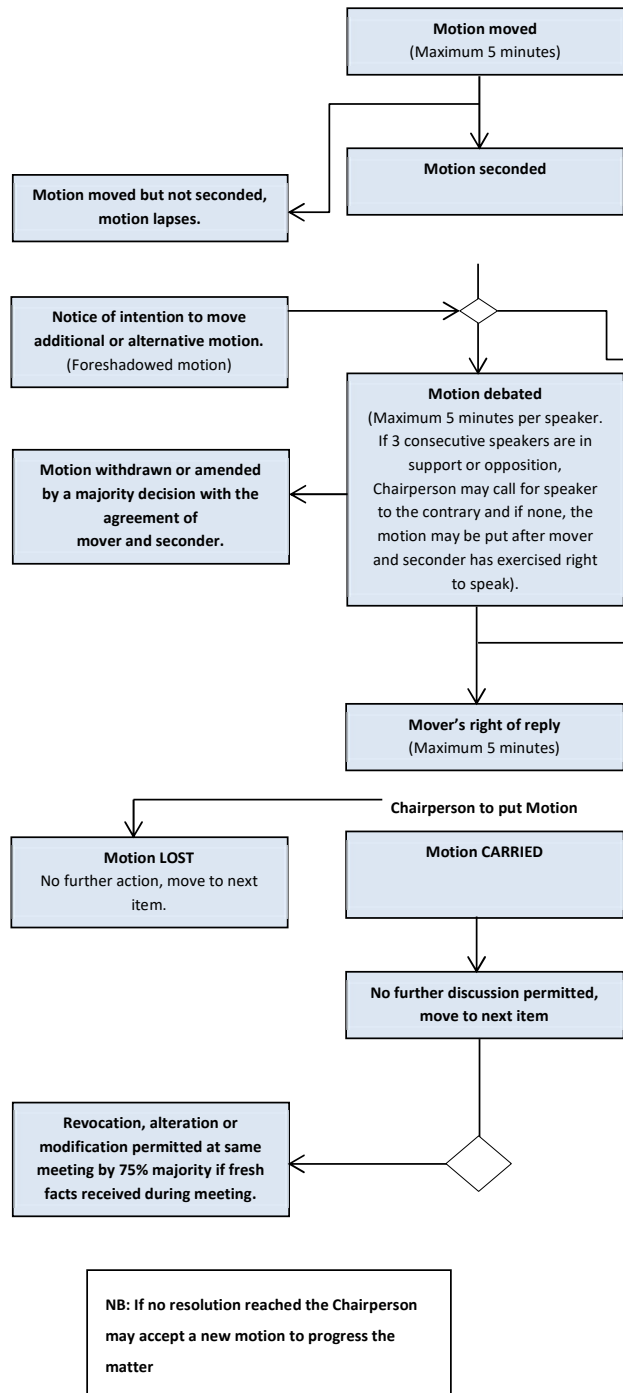
Motions with amendments



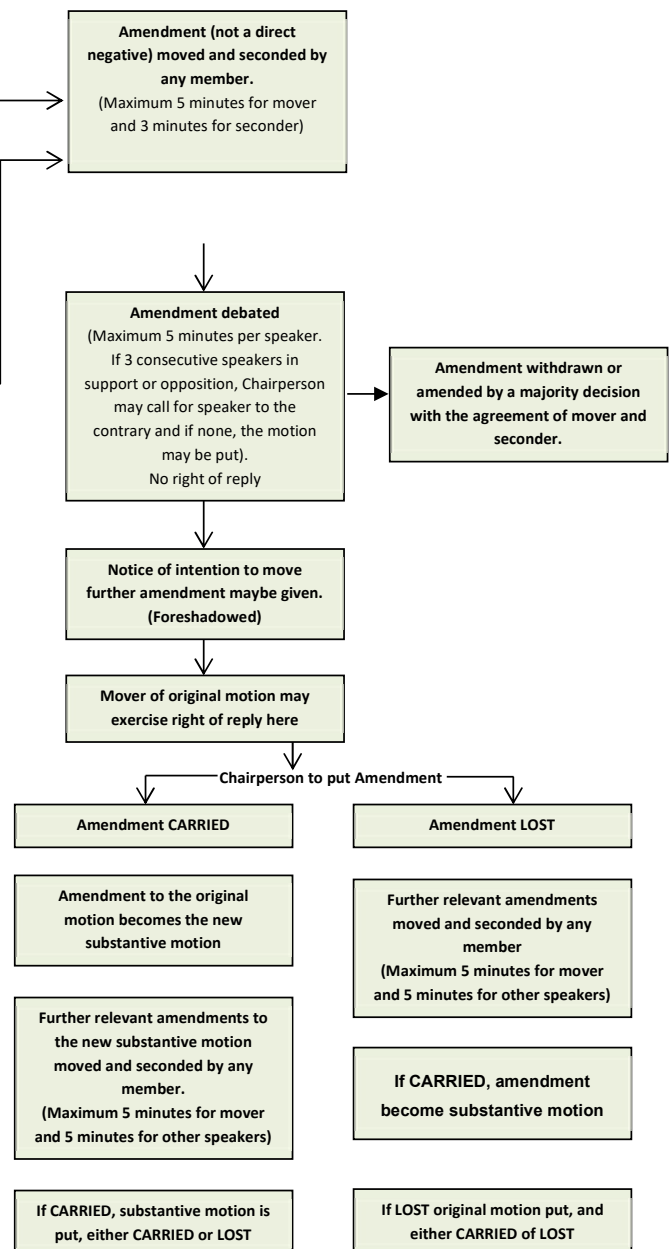
Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)

Āpitihanga 5: Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana (Kōwhiringa C)

Motions without amendments



Motions with amendments



Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions**Āpitihanga 6: Tūtohi o ngā mōtini ā-hātepe**

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(a) "That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting, or to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	On resumption of debate, the mover of the adjournment speaks first.
(b) "That the motion under debate be now put (closure motion)"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 Minutes	If carried, only the amendment is put	If carried, only the procedural motion is put	The mover of the motion under debate is entitled to exercise a right of reply before the motion or amendment under debate is put
(c) "That the item of business being discussed be adjourned to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	NO	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(d) "That the item of business being discussed does lie on the table and not be discussed at this meeting"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and amendment are both laid on the table	Motion not in order	
(e) "That the item of business being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the local authority or to the relevant committee"	No	Yes	No	As to committee, time for reporting back etc only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and all amendments are referred to the committee	If carried, the procedural motion is deemed disposed of	
(f) "Points of order"	No – but may rule against	No	Yes – at discretion of chairperson	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Point of order takes precedence	Point of order takes precedence	See standing order 3.14

Appendix 7: Powers of a Chairperson

Āpitihangā 7: Ngā mana a te Upoko

This Appendix sets out specific powers given to the chairperson contained in various parts of these Standing Orders.

Items not on the agenda (SO.9.12)

Major items not on the agenda may be dealt with at that meeting if so resolved by the local authority and the chairperson explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public the reason why the item was not listed on the agenda and the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Minor matters not on the agenda relating to the general business of the local authority may be discussed if the chairperson explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at that meeting, but no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting.

Chairperson's report (SO.9.6)

The chairperson, by report, has the right to direct the attention of the local authority to any matter or subject within the role or function of the local authority.

Chairperson's recommendation (SO.9.5)

The chairperson of any meeting may include on the agenda for that meeting a chairperson's recommendation regarding any item brought before the meeting. The purpose of such a recommendation is to focus debate on a suggested motion.

Chairperson may call a meeting (SO. 11.6)

The chairperson:

- (a) May call a meeting to dispose of the business to be transacted following the lapsing of a meeting due to failure of a quorum, if such business cannot be delayed until the next scheduled meeting; and
- (b) May requisition an extra meeting to be held at a specified time and place, in order to conduct specified business.

Audio or audio visual attendance (SO.13.10)

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio-visual link, the chairperson must ensure that:

- a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;

- ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio-visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting;
- iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
- iv. The requirements in these Standing Orders are met.

Chairperson to decide all questions (SO. 14.4)

The Chairperson is to decide all questions where these Standing Orders make no provision or insufficient provision. The chairperson's ruling is final and not open to debate.

Chairperson's rulings (SO.14.4)

Any member who refuses to accept a ruling of the chairperson, may be required by the chairperson to withdraw from the meeting for a specified time.

Chairperson rising (SO.14.5)

Whenever the chairperson rises during a debate any member then speaking or offering to speak is to be seated and members are to be silent so that the chairperson may be heard without interruption.

Explanations (SO. 14.6)

The chairperson may permit members to make a personal explanation in addition to speaking to a motion, and members who have already spoken, to explain some material part of a previous speech in the same debate.

Members may leave places (SO.14.6)

The chairperson may permit members to leave their place while speaking.

Priority of speakers (SO.14.7)

The chairperson must determine the order in which members may speak when two or more members indicate their wish to speak.

Questions of speakers (SO.16.3)

The chairperson may permit members to ask questions of speakers under public forum or deputations/presentations by appointment, for the purpose of obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

Chairperson's voting (SO19.3)

The chairperson at any meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of equality of votes, has a casting vote where Standing Orders make such provision.

Withdrawal of offensive or malicious expressions (SO.20.3)

The chairperson may call upon any member to withdraw any offensive or malicious expression and may require the member to apologise for the expression.

Any member who refuses to withdraw the expression or apologise, if required by the chairperson, can be directed to withdraw from the meeting for a time specified by the chairperson.

Disorderly behaviour (SO.20.4)

The chairperson may:

- (a) Require any member or member of the public whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance, to withdraw immediately from the meeting for a time specified by the chairperson.
- (b) Ask the meeting to hold in contempt, any member whose conduct is grossly disorderly and where the meeting resolves to find the member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

Failure to leave meeting (SO.20.6)

If a member or member of the public who is required, in accordance with a chairperson's ruling, to leave the meeting, refuses or fails to do so, or having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter without the permission of the chairperson, any member of the police or officer or employee of the local authority may, at the chairperson's request, remove or exclude that person from the meeting.

Irrelevant matter and needless repetition (SO.21.8)

The chairperson's ruling preventing members when speaking to any motion or amendment from introducing irrelevant matters or indulging in needless repetition is final and not open to challenge.

Taking down words (SO.21.11)

The chairperson may order words used and objected to by any member, to be recorded in the minutes, provided such objection is made at the time the words are used and not after any other members have spoken.

Motion in writing (SO.23.2)

The chairperson may require the mover of any motion or amendment to submit it in writing signed by the mover.

Motion in parts (SO.23.3)

The chairperson may require any motion expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

Action on previous resolutions (SO.24.4)

If, in the opinion of the chairperson the practical effect of a delay in taking action on a resolution which is subject to a notice of motion, would be equivalent to revocation of the resolution; or if repetitive notices of motion are considered by the chairperson to be an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the meeting, action may be taken as though no such notice of motion had been given.

Revocation or alteration of previous resolution (SO 24.6)

A chairperson may recommend in a report to the local authority the revocation or alteration of all or part of any resolution previously passed, and the local authority meeting may act on such a recommendation in accordance with the provisions in these Standing Orders.

Chairperson to decide points of order (SO. 26.5)

The chairperson is to decide any point of order and may do so immediately after it has been raised or may first hear further argument before deciding. The ruling of the chairperson upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final. No point of order may be raised during a division except by permission of the chairperson.

Notice of motion (SO.27.2)

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not within the scope of the role or functions of the local authority; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive may have made; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the proposer.

Where a notice of motion has been considered and agreed by the local authority, no notice of any other motion which is, in the opinion of the chairperson, to the same effect may be put again whilst such original motion stands.

Repeat notice of motion (SO.27.7)

If in the opinion of the chairperson, a notice of motion is substantially the same in purport and effect to any previous notice of motion which has been considered and rejected by the local authority, no such notice of motion may be accepted within six months of consideration of the first notice of motion unless signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies.

Minutes (SO.28.1)

The chairperson is to sign the minutes and proceedings of every meeting once confirmed. The chairperson and chief executive are responsible for confirming the correctness of the minutes of the last meeting of a local authority prior to the next election of members.



Appendix 2

GUIDE TO THE 2025 LGNZ STANDING ORDERS TEMPLATES

HE ARATOHU I TE ANGA TIKANGA
WHAKAHAERE HUI A LGNZ

// UPDATED MARCH 2025





Contents

Contents.....	2
Introduction	5
Options for adopting the templates	6
Should members have a right to attend by audio or audio-visual link?.....	6
Should Mayors/Chairs have a casting vote?.....	6
Options for speaking and moving amendments.....	6
Proposed resolution for adopting your standing orders	7
Providing sufficient time to prepare advice	7
Deciding when to adopt and review your standing orders	7
The principles.....	8
Alternatives to formal (deliberative) meetings.....	9
Workshops	9
When not to use workshops	10
Briefings 11	11
Calling a workshop or briefing	12
Having a workshop or briefing open to the public	12
Publicising upcoming workshops and briefings.....	12
Making a record.....	13
Publishing the record.....	13
Relationships with Iwi/Māori	13
Acknowledging Iwi/hapu as mana whenua (Article 2)	13
Facilitating the participation of Māori as citizens (Article 3)	14
Member declarations.....	15
Declarations by appointed community board members	16
Protocols for live streaming council meetings.....	17
Draft protocol	17
Protocols for members participating in meetings by audio-visual means	19
Draft protocol	19
Process for removing a chairperson or deputy Mayor from office	20
Setting the agenda and raising matters for a decision	21
Pre-agenda meetings.....	21
Mayors' powers (s.41A)	22
Mayor is a full member of committees (but not DLCs).....	23



District Licensing Committees.....	23
Process recommended for establishing committees.	25
Delegations 26	
Reasons for delegating	27
Delegating to staff	27
Delegating to community and local boards.....	27
Can the council change a decision made by a committee using its delegated authority?	28
Preparing for the next triennial election	30
Governance handovers.....	30
Reviewing decision-making structures.....	30
Committees that are not discharged.....	31
When to schedule the last ordinary meeting	31
What about issues emerging in the interregnum?	31
Guidance on individual clauses.....	32
Part 1: General matters.....	32
SO 5.1: Mayoral appointments	32
SO 5.5: Removing a Chair, deputy Chair or deputy Mayor	32
SO 6.1: Only the holder of a delegated authority can rescind or amend a previous decision	33
SO 7: Committees – appointment of staff to sub-committees	33
SO 7.10: Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee – committees that are not discharged.....	33
SO 8.4/6: Regarding extraordinary and emergency meetings	34
SO 8.9: Urgent meetings	35
SO 9.5: Chair's recommendation – ensuring the decision-making requirements of Part 6 are met	35
SO 13.3: Leave of absence	36
SO 13.4: Apologies.....	37
SO 13.6: Absent without leave.....	37
Part 2: Pre-meeting arrangements.....	38
Setting meeting times.....	38
SO 8: Giving notice.....	38
SO 8.1 and 8.2: Public notice and notice to members – definitions.....	38
SO 8.15: Meeting schedules – relocating meetings at the last minute	39
SO 9.1: Preparation of the agenda – good practice	39
SO 9.8: Managing confidential information	41
Part 3 – Meeting procedures	41
SO 4.5: Timing of the inaugural meeting	41
SO 10: Opening and closing your meeting.....	42
SO 11.4: Requirement for a quorum – what happens when a member is 'not at the table'?	42
SO 13.1: Members' right to attend all meetings	42
Do members have to be present at hearings to vote?	43
SO 13.7: Right to attend by audio or audio visual link.....	43
SO 13.16: Protecting confidentiality at virtual meetings	43
SO 14.1: Governing body meetings – must the Mayor or Chair preside?	43
SO 14.2 Other meetings.....	44



SO 15: Public forums.....	45
SO 16: Deputations	46
SO 18.1: Resolutions to exclude the public	46
SO 18.5: Release of information from public excluded session	47
SO 19.3: Chair’s casting vote	48
SO 19.4: Method of voting.....	48
SO 19.5: Calling for a division.....	48
SO 20: Members’ conduct.....	49
SO 20.7: Financial conflicts of interest	49
SO 20.8: Non-financial conflicts of interest:	49
SO 22.1: Options for speaking and moving motions.....	50
SO 23.10: Where a motion is lost.....	50
SO 24.2: Revoking a decision	51
SO 25.2: Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate – what happens to items left on the table ..	51
Part 4: Keeping records.....	51
SO 28: Keeping minutes.....	51
SO 28.2: Matters recorded in minutes	52
Recording reasons for decisions.....	52
Hard copy or digital	53
Regarding non-LGA 2002 hearings	54
Affixing the council seal.....	55
Appendix 1: Sample order of business.....	56
Appendix 2: Childcare allowance policy – guidance & template	57
Background and objectives.....	57
Childcare allowance template:	58
Appendix 3: Parental leave of absence policy: notes and guidance	59
Parental leave of absence policy template	59



Introduction

Kupu whakataki

Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, fair and accountable.

Local authorities, local boards and community boards must adopt standing orders for the orderly conduct of their meetings. In the world of local government, the word ‘meeting’ has a specific meaning that refers to gatherings that conform to rules and regulations laid down in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA).

The LGNZ standing orders templates (SO) have been designed to help councils achieve just this. Standing orders are a critical element of good governance and great local democracy, because well-run meetings and hui should increase community awareness and understanding of our decision-making processes and build trust in our local political institutions. LGNZ has published three standing orders templates: [one for city and district councils](#), [one for regional councils](#), and [one for community boards](#).

This Guide has been developed to assist with councils applying their standing orders in practice and provide examples of good practice. It has been updated to provide guidance on changes made to the 2025 standing orders templates, such as:

- Additions to the “principles”;
- Changes that allow people joining by non-audio-visual means to be counted as part of a quorum;
- The addition of “urgent meetings” in the event of delays caused by an equality of votes following an election; and
- Advice on how to operate committees with co-chairs (SO. 5) within the existing framework of rules.

The LGNZ standing orders templates¹ draw heavily on the 2003 model standing orders published by Te Mana Tautikanga o Aotearoa Standards New Zealand, and the Department of Internal Affairs’ Guidance for Local Authority Meetings published in 1993. The template is updated every three years to ensure it incorporates new legislation and evolving standards of good practice.

We would like to thank the members of Taituarā’s Democracy and Participation Working Party for their assistance with publication of the 2025 standing orders templates, which have been updated and refreshed through the increased use of plain English and the introduction of a more user-friendly format.

¹ All standing order references refer to the territorial authority standing orders template. Numbers may vary slightly in the regional council and community boards templates.



LGNZ is continually looking at ways to make the standing orders templates more accessible to members and flexible enough to allow councils to adjust them to local circumstances. We're always keen to hear your feedback.

Options for adopting the templates

Ngā kōwhiringa mō te whakamahi i ngā anga

The LGNZ standing order templates contain options that enable councils to adapt standing orders to meet their own styles and preferences. It is essential that councils consider these options before adopting the standing orders.

A new council may wish to delay adopting the new standing orders until after it has had an opportunity to discuss, and agree on, a future governance style, a discussion that would normally occur at a post-election induction workshop (see below for more information). Staff might also like to encourage members to set time aside, at least once a year, to review how the standing orders are working and whether their decision-making structures are effective.

To ensure that standing orders assist the governing body to meet its objectives in an open and transparent manner, while also enabling the full participation of members, governing bodies and local or community boards intending to adopt an LGNZ template need to decide which of the following options they wish to include in their standing orders.

Should members have a right to attend by audio or audio-visual link?

The LGA 2002 allows members to participate in meetings if they are not physically present, via audio or audio-visual means, if that participation is enabled by the council's standing orders.

Should a governing body, local, or community board decide they do not wish to allow members to do this, then standing order SO 13.7 ("Right to attend by audio or audio-visual link") must be deleted from the template before it is adopted. (see Part 3: Meeting Procedures for more information).

Since 1 October 2024, members who join meetings by audio/audio-visual means will be counted as part of the quorum. This only applies where a council has adopted SO 13.7 or an equivalent provision allowing members to attend meetings by audio visual means.

Should Mayors/Chairs have a casting vote?

The LGA 2002 allows a chairperson (chair) to use a casting vote if this is specified in standing orders. The vote can be used when there is a 50/50 split in voting. The LGNZ standing orders template includes the casting vote option. Should a governing body, local or community board decide that it does not wish for its chairs to have a casting vote, then SO 19.3, "Chairperson has a casting vote," will need to be deleted before the template is adopted.

Some councils have opted for an intermediate position, in which a casting vote can only be used for prescribed types of decisions, such as when there is an equality of votes for the adoption of a statutory plan (see Part 3: Meeting Procedures for more information).

Options for speaking and moving amendments

The LGNZ template offers councils a choice of three frameworks for speaking to and moving motions



and amendments, see the discussion on SO 22.1 for more information.

- Option A (SO 22.2) is the most formal of the three and limits the number of times members can speak and move amendments. For example, members who have moved and seconded a motion cannot then move and second an amendment to the same motion, and only members who have not spoken to the motion, or a substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it. This is the framework used in the 2003 Standards New Zealand Model Standing Orders.
- Option B (SO 22.3) is less formal. While limiting the ability of movers and seconders of motions to move amendments, this option allows other members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion or a substituted motion, to move or second an amendment.
- Option C (SO 22.4) is the least formal of the three options. It gives members more flexibility by removing the limitations in options one and two that prevent movers and seconders speaking.

The council might also consider whether the option selected for the governing body should also apply to committees. Given that committees are designed to encourage more informal debate, and promote dialogue with communities, the informal option, Option C, might be the most appropriate.

Providing sufficient time to prepare advice

Standing orders provide for members of the community to engage directly with councils, standing committees and local or community boards, often by deputation (SO.16). When deputations are made it is common for officials (staff) to be asked to prepare advice on the items to be discussed.

The most common examples are SO.16 Deputations and SO.17 Petitions. In both cases the default standing orders give officials five days in which to prepare any necessary advice. Whether five days is sufficient time for staff to prepare advice will depend upon the size of a council and the way it works.

Before adopting the LGNZ template, the council should ensure that the five-day default is appropriate and practicable, and if not, amend the number of days.

Deciding when to adopt and review your standing orders

There is a tendency for new council to adopt the standing orders, the code of conduct and the governance arrangements of the former council soon after they are formed. This is not recommended.

Proposed resolution for adopting your standing orders

Once a decision has been reached on which discretionary clauses to incorporate, then a resolution to adopt the original or amended standing orders can be tabled. Such a resolution could, for example, take the following shape:

That the council (council name) adopt the standing orders with the following amendments:

1. *That the standing orders enable members to join hui by audio visual link - yes/no.*
2. *That the chair be given the option of a casting vote – yes/no.*
3. *That Option X be adopted as the default option for speaking and moving motions.*
4. *That SOs 16 and 17 require that requests for deputations or petitions are made at least XX days any presentation is made to the council.*

LGNZ recommends that local and community boards, and joint committees (if not set out in their terms of reference), undertake the same considerations before adopting their standing orders.



These matters should be discussed in detail at the initial members' induction hui or at a specially designed workshop or meeting held within a few months after the local body elections. The reason for this suggestion is to allow time for new members to fully understand how local government works, complete any induction training, and form a view on whether the existing standing orders and governance structures are working or not.

It is important that elected members fully understand the policies and frameworks that will influence and guide their decision-making over the three years of their term, and the implications of each. This applies not only to your choice of standing orders but also to your code of conduct and your governance structure, such as whether to have committees or not and the delegations, if any, to be given to those committees.

Please note that the approval of at least 75 per cent of members present at a meeting is required to adopt (and amend) standing orders. In addition, it's good practice for members to reassess their governance arrangements, including standing orders, halfway through the second year of their term to ensure they remain inclusive and effective, given potential changes in community make-up, values and expectations.

The principles

Ngā mātāpono

The 2025 edition of the LGNZ standing order templates include an enhanced principles section which has been placed before the contents section to reinforce its importance.

The role of the principles is to highlight the overall purpose of standing orders and to assist chairs and their advisers when required to both interpret specific clauses or make rulings on matters that may be ambiguous. The principles state that members will:

1. Conduct their business in a transparent manner through public notice of meetings, provision of access to information, publicly open discussions, and meetings that are open to the public.
2. Respect confidentiality, in accordance with relevant legislation, when making decisions that contain sensitive information.
3. Represent their community when making decisions by taking account of the diversity of its communities, their views and interests, and the interests of communities in the future.
4. Acknowledge, and, as appropriate, make provision for Te Ao Māori and local tikanga in meeting processes.
5. Ensure that decision-making procedures and practices meet the standards of natural justice, in particular, that decision-makers are seen to have open minds.
6. Have a high standard of behaviour which fosters the participation of all members, including the expression of their views and opinions, without intimidation, bullying, or personal criticism.
7. Act with professionalism by ensuring their conduct is consistent with the principles of good governance and the behaviours outlined in the Council's Code of Conduct.



In addition to the principles, meetings should comply, as appropriate, with the decision-making provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002 and be consistent with section 39, LGA 2002, which states that “governance structures and processes are effective, open, and transparent” (LGA 2002, s 39).

The principles have been brought to the front of the document to make it clear they are the foundation upon which the standing orders are based. The 2025 standing orders templates include additional principles to highlight the potential value of incorporating te ao Māori and local tikanga in meeting processes, recognise the importance of fostering participation and the expression of members’ views, and reinforce the importance of acting professionally in line with the values set out in your council’s code of conduct.

The new principles focus on processes and behaviours to enhance community trust in councils as democratic institutions. Poor behaviour can lead to unsafe outcomes for both staff and elected members and bring councils into disrepute. We hope that the new principles will help Mayors and Chairs who can face challenges in some of these areas.

Alternatives to formal (deliberative) meetings

He ara anō mō te hui ōkawa (whakataua)

While the purpose of the Guide is to assist members and their officers to interpret and implement the LGNZ standing orders templates, there are times when it’s useful for members to come together in less formal settings that enable wide ranging discussions, or briefings, in which standing orders may not apply. Such settings can be described as workshops or briefings. This chapter summarises recent advice published by the Ombudsman about the use of workshops and briefings.

Workshops

Workshops are best described as sessions where elected members get the chance to discuss issues outside the formalities of a council meeting. Informal hui can provide for freer discussions than formal meetings, where standards of discussion and debate apply, such as speaking time limits. There are no legislative rules for the conduct of workshops, and no legal requirement to allow the public or media access, although it is unlawful to make decisions at workshops or briefings where the LGA and LGOIMA requirements have not been satisfied.

Workshops can be a contentious issue in local government because they may be with the public excluded and lack minutes, which can be perceived as undermining principles of transparency and accountability. The Ombudsman’s 2023 report into local council meetings and workshops, [Open for business](#), makes several recommendations designed to address these concerns, reflected in this Guide. The effect of these recommendations (which are not, of themselves, legal requirements) is to encourage accountability processes around informal workshops and briefings etc, which are more in line with those applying to formal meetings. It will be for a council to determine whether to adopt these recommendations, or some other approach to address any accountability or transparency concerns, which may involve the preparation and release of post-workshop reports.

Workshops and briefings can provide an effective way to have ‘blue skies’ discussions, seek information and clarification from officers, and give feedback to officials on early policy work before



an issue is advanced. This can involve identifying a range of options that would be comfortable to elected members, before officials then proceed to assess those options. In effect, workshops and briefings are a part of the educative and deliberative phases of council decision-making, but typically one step removed from the substantive, formal phase.

Workshops can have multiple functions. In their guide to hui structures, Steve McDowell and Vern Walsh, from Meetings and Governance Solutions, describe workshops as a:

“forum held to provide detailed or complicated information to councillors which if undertaken at a council or committee hui could take a significant amount of time and therefore restrict other business from being transacted. Workshops provide an opportunity for councillors to give guidance to staff on next steps (direction setting).”²

They note that workshops provide an opportunity to:

- receive detailed technical information, including information that would be time-consuming to work through in another forum
- discuss an approach or issues around a topic without time restrictions or speaking restrictions
- enable members to question and probe a wide range of options, and gain an understanding of proposals
- enable staff to provide more detailed answers to questions and explore options that might otherwise be considered not politically viable.

Workshops or informal meetings cannot be used to make an actual or effective decision. It is also potentially unlawful to make a ‘de facto’ decision at a workshop, that is, to agree a course of action and then vote it into effect at a following formal council meeting without genuine debate. It is good practice to advise participants in workshops to avoid discussion and deliberation on matters which could carry elected members too far down a path toward a substantive decision. This is a matter of degree, but if a range of options is narrowed down significantly, this could give the impression of a decision being “all but” made at the workshop. We note that in the *Open for Business* report, the Ombudsman makes it clear that their jurisdiction extends to complaints about behaviour at workshops.

When not to use workshops

Some councils have taken to holding regular workshops that alternate with meetings of their governing bodies. The rationale is that the workshops enable members to be fully briefed on the upcoming governing body agenda and to seek additional information at an early stage, rather than having to do so in a way that might complicate formal meetings.

² See <https://www.meetinggovernance.co.nz/copy-of-learning-and-development>



Such practices are regarded with some concern by both the Ombudsman and the Auditor General, as they are seen as inconsistent with transparency and openness. If councils find this a useful approach, then the pre-governing body workshop could be open to the public to avoid the suspicion that “de-facto” decisions are being made.

Briefings

One of the unique features of local government is that all councillors, sitting as the council, have ‘equal carriage’ of the issues to be considered. This means, for example, that when the budget is under consideration there is no minister for finance or treasurer to assume executive authority or to guide the decision-making process – all councillors have equal accountability.

Accordingly, all councillors are required to satisfy themselves about the integrity, validity and accuracy of the issues before them.

Councillors have many complex issues about which to make decisions and rely on the advice they receive from the administration. Complex issues often require more extensive advice processes which culminate in the council report.

Briefings are a key feature of these processes. These are sessions during which councillors are provided with detailed oral and written material, and which provide councillors with the opportunity to discuss the issues between themselves and with senior staff. They often involve robust discussion and the frank airing of controversial or tentative views. Councillors who are well briefed are more likely to be able to debate the matter under discussion and ask relevant questions which will illuminate the issues more effectively. Councillors should be careful to not commit to formal decisions at these sessions.

Features of council briefings:

- They should be used when complex and controversial issues are under consideration
- They should involve all councillors and relevant senior staff
- All councillors should be offered the opportunity to attend and relevant senior staff should be involved
- Written briefing material should be prepared and distributed prior to the hui in order that the same information and opportunity to prepare is given to all councillors and officers
- They need to be chaired in such a way that open and honest communication takes place and all issues can be explored. Because time and availability are often limited, the chair must ensure that discussions are kept on track and moving towards a conclusion
- For more complex strategic issues, multiple briefings are usually necessary.

Traditionally, the content and form of briefings has meant they are not held in the public arena. This is to give councillors the opportunity to work through issues in a way that was not considered possible in an open council meeting. However, the Ombudsman’s good practice guidelines for workshops (in *Open for business*, October 2023), which includes the principle of “open by default”, apply equally to briefings. This is discussed further below.

To ensure transparency and accountability, it is important that the administration is made accountable for the formal advice it provides to the council meeting which subsequently takes place.



This advice may or may not be entirely consistent with the discussions which took place at the briefing.

Calling a workshop or briefing

Workshops, briefings and working parties may be called by:

- a resolution of the local authority or its committees
- a committee chair; or
- the chief executive.

The chief executive must give at least 24 hours' notice of the time, place and matters to be discussed. Notice may be given by whatever means are reasonable in the circumstances. Any notice given must expressly:

- a. state that the session is not a meeting but a workshop,
- b. advise the date, time and place, and
- c. confirm that the hui is primarily for the provision of information and discussion and will not make any decisions or pass any resolutions.

Having a workshop or briefing open to the public

To build trust in council decision-making, councils should, unless dealing with confidential matters, consider whether workshops should be open to the public. The Ombudsman's view is that while it may be reasonable to close a workshop in a particular case, a general policy of having all workshops closed to the public is likely to be unreasonable.

Whether it is reasonable to close a workshop will depend on the individual case. Situations where it may be reasonable to hold a workshop in a public-excluded/private forum will include those where, if the workshop were a meeting, the public could be excluded under LGOIMA. However, the circumstances are not necessarily limited to those grounds in LGOIMA.

As mentioned above, the Ombudsman's view is that the same "open by default" approach should apply to briefings (and to forums, hui etc irrespective of the name given). Therefore, when deciding to hold either a workshop or a briefing, the first question to be considered is whether there is a convincing reason for excluding the public, or whether there is any reason why the briefing should not be open. Given the Ombudsman's report and recommendations, continuing with a practice of conducting all briefings outside the public arena runs the risk of drawing adverse comment from the Ombudsman.

That said, given the different function and nature of a briefing, as compared to a workshop (as explained above), it may be that the circumstances in which it is reasonable for a briefing to be closed to the public arise more readily than for a workshop.

Publicising upcoming workshops and briefings

Further to the above, details of *open* workshops and briefings should be publicised in advance so that members of the public can attend if they wish. These details should include the time, date, venue, and subject matter of the workshop or briefing.



For transparency reasons, it is also desirable for councils to publicise information about closed workshops and their subject matter, together with the rationale for closing them. This allows members of the public to make relevant information requests under LGOIMA if desired.

Making a record

The Ombudsman recommends that a written record of the workshop or briefing should be kept, to ensure that a clear, concise, and complete audit trail exists. Whether this is achievable or not will depend on the resource capacity of each council, but it would be good practice to attempt to create a record of what was discussed.

The record need not be as detailed as for formal meeting records and minutes, but should include:

- time, date, location, and duration of workshop,
- people present,
- general subject matter covered,
- information presented to elected members, if applicable, and
- relevant details of the topic, matter or information discussed.

Publishing the record

Councils should aim to publish records of workshops, briefings, and other informal meetings on their website as soon as practicable after the event.

Relationships with Iwi/Māori

Ngā hononga ki ngā Iwi/Māori

Since local governments receive their powers and authority from Parliament, they have a variety of duties that flow from the Crown's Te Tiriti obligations along with the discretion to involve and build relationships with mana whenua organisations, as they have with other organisations. Such relationships, with both hapū/Iwi and Māori as citizens, can be enhanced by the way in which councils conduct their meetings and arrange their decision-making processes.

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), and other acts of parliament, sets out a range of duties and responsibilities to Iwi/Māori that derive directly from the Crown's Te Tiriti obligations, some of which are directly relevant to the application of standing orders, namely:

1. Acknowledging, often through charters or memoranda of understanding, the historic mandate of mana whenua organisations as the traditional governors of Aotearoa New Zealand and your council's jurisdiction (relevant to Article 2 of Te Tiriti).
2. Enabling opportunities for the participation of Māori as citizens in council decision-making processes (relevant to Article 3 Te Tiriti).

Acknowledging Iwi/hapu as mana whenua (Article 2)

Iwi and hapū have a status that comes from their role as the indigenous governors of Aotearoa prior to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and which is recognised in the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of



Indigenous Peoples, to which NZ is a signatory. This status is different from the ‘stakeholder’ status given to many local organisations that councils usually work with. It is a status that is also acknowledged by many councils through ongoing relationship building initiatives.

In building relationships, it’s important for councils to work with relevant iwi and hapū to determine how best to recognise their status. A common approach involves the development of a joint memorandum or charter of understanding to provide clarity around expectations, including how current and future engagement should occur. Such agreements could include:

- Processes for ensuring relevant mana whenua concerns are incorporated in governing body and committee hui agendas,
- Mechanisms for ensuring that papers and advice, as appropriate, incorporate the views and aspirations of mana whenua. Such mechanisms might include the co-design and co-production of policy papers and allowing mana whenua themselves to submit papers,
- A role for kaumatua in formal council processes, such as:
 - having a local kaumatua or mana whenua representative chair the inaugural council hui and swearing in of members, and/or
 - enabling kaumatua or other mana whenua representatives to sit at the governing body table as advisors.
- Placing information about significant aspects of your area’s history as a regular item on the governing body’s agenda,
- Holding hui on marae and other places of significance to Māori,
- Providing presentations at governing body meetings highlighting the history of the local area; and
- Inviting mana whenua organisations to appoint representatives on council committees and working parties.

Facilitating the participation of Māori as citizens (Article 3)

Standing orders are a mechanism for enabling members to work collectively to advance the public interests of their community – they are also a tool for promoting active citizenship. In recognition of the Crown’s obligations under Article 3 of Te Tiriti and its responsibility to take account of Te Tiriti principles, parliament has placed principles and requirements in the LGA to facilitate the participation of Māori in council decision-making processes. These can be found in s.4 and parts 2 and 6 of the LGA.

Given that local government decisions are made in meetings governed by standing orders, councils should consider how their standing orders can facilitate such participation, such as by proactively taking steps to make it easy for Māori citizens to become involved in decision-making processes. The LGA 2002 provides some help, namely that local authorities must:

- Establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority, (LGA, section 14(1)(d)),
- Consider ways in which it may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority, and
- Provide relevant information to Māori for the purposes of contributing to, and building ‘capacity’ to contribute to, the local authority’s decision-making processes.



In relation to the LGA 2002, 'capacity' can be understood as the ability of a person (or group) to participate knowledgeably, given their resources and their understanding of the requisite skills, tools, and systems. Ways to build capacity include:

- Providing training and guidance on how council meeting and decision-making processes work,
- Holding meetings and workshops on marae and other community settings to help demystify local government processes, and
- Providing information about meetings in te reo Māori, including agendas and papers.

Councils should also consider the degree to which their facilities are culturally welcoming by incorporating Māori tikanga values and customs, such as protocols and mātauranga Māori (Māori knowledge). Examples include:

- Appropriate use of local protocol at the beginning and end of formal occasions, including pōwhiri and mihi whakatau,
- Using karakia timatanga for starting meetings and hui,
- Closing meetings and hui with karakia whakamutunga,
- Re-designing order papers and report formats to include te reo Māori, including headings,
- Reviewing council processes and cultural responses through a Te Tiriti o Waitangi lens, and
- Offering members the option of making the declaration in te reo Māori.

Member declarations

Ngā whakapuakitanga a ngā mema

Before elected members can act as members of their council or local/community board, they must make a declaration. The declaration requires members, when making decisions, to put aside any partisan interests they may have to their ward or constituency, or sub-division, and exercise their skill and judgement in the best interests of their jurisdiction, whether a region, district/city, or community/local board area.

The declaration is designed for members of governing bodies, local, and community boards. It can be made in both te reo and English, or signed.

Declaration

"I, [full name of Mayor, councillor or board member], declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgment, execute and perform, in the best interests of [name of region, district, city, local or community board], the powers, authorities, and duties vested in or imposed upon me as a member of the [name of local authority] by virtue of the LGA 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), or any other Act."



Te reo declaration

Member declaration

Ko ahau, ko, e oati ana ka whai ahau i te pono me te tōkeke, i runga hoki i te mutunga kē mai nei o āku pūkenga, o āku whakatau hoki kia whakatutuki, kia mahi anō hoki i te mana whakahaere, te mana whakatau me ngā momo mahi kua uhia ki runga i a au kia whiwhi painga mō te takiwā o Te hei kaicouncil o te Council-a-rohe o Te, e ai hoki ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao 2002, ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao Whakapae me te Hui 1987, me ētahi Ture anō rānei.

Waitohu:

Waitohu mai ki mua i a:

Declarations by appointed community board members

A question often asked is whether members appointed to community boards need, in addition to their council declaration, to make a community board declaration.

Noting that councils have taken different approaches to this question in the past, we sought advice from our legal advisors, Simpson Grierson. In their view, the LGA 2002 is unambiguously clear: appointed members to community boards should make both declarations. The advice states that:

While it is at least good practice to make the second declaration, clause 14 of Schedule 7 makes it a legal requirement that must be met before a member can fulfil their role. The main reason for this view is that the role of an elected member is statutory in origin, with clause 14 of Schedule 7 stating that a person “may not act as a member of a local authority until... that person has... made an oral declaration”.

The term “member” is defined to include members appointed or elected to community boards or local boards, as well as those members that are elected to a local authority. Because of the way in which “member” is defined, there is no distinction between appointed and elected community board members in terms of the requirements of clause 14.

It should also be noted that the clause 14 declaration is not framed to only apply to local authorities (i.e. council as a whole), as it captures “elements” that will need to be modified dependent on the body/role that a member is to fulfil (e.g. to reflect that the role of a community board is to represent and advocate for the interests of their community, within the district). This further supports the view that this ‘second’ declaration must be made (as appropriate), before the office of a community board member can be fulfilled and a person can “act” as a member in a substantive manner (that is, they can make decisions).



It is also important to note section 54(2) of the LGA, which states “[Part 1](#) of Schedule 7 (excluding [clauses 15](#) and [33 to 36](#)) applies to community boards, with all necessary modifications, as if they were local authorities”. Between this provision (which does not exclude clause 14), and the discussion above regarding the ‘elements’ of the declaration, there is little room for question about the applicability of the declaration to community board members.

It is the combination of both declarations, where a person is both a councillor and a community board member, that enables that person to fulfil their roles.

The risks arising from having appointed members on community boards who have not made the community board declaration are primarily administrative. That is, a member who voted for or against a motion considered by a community board could conceivably expose that decision, or any non-decision, to judicial review.

Protocols for live streaming council meetings

Ngā tikanga mō te pāho mataora i ngā hui kaunihera

An increasing number of councils are livestreaming meetings, raising questions about what constitutes good practice. This section offers guidelines based on the practice of several councils for consideration.

Draft protocol

1. The default shot will be on the chairperson or a wide-angle shot of the meeting room.
2. Cameras will cover a member who is addressing the meeting. Cameras will also cover other key participants in a meeting, including staff when giving advice and members of the public when addressing the meeting during the public input time.
3. Members joining by virtual means will be incorporated in the webcast alongside those attending in person.
4. In the event of any interjections from elected members, any general disorder, or a disturbance from the public gallery, recording will continue unless the majority of members in attendance agree to stop the recording.
5. PowerPoint presentations, recording of votes by division and other matters displayed by overhead projector may be shown.
6. Shots unrelated to the proceedings or not in the public interest, are not permitted.
7. If there is general disorder or disturbance from the public gallery, coverage will revert to the chairperson.



8. Appropriate signage will be displayed both in and outside the meeting room alerting people to the fact that the proceedings are being livestreamed.
9. Council meetings shall be livestreamed in real time.
10. PowerPoint presentations and any other matters displayed by overhead projector shall be the focus of the recording.
11. Recordings shall be made available to the public through a link located on the council's website.

Some councils publish a disclaimer to acknowledge factors that might be beyond the council's ability to control, such as a loss of connection or, given that they are broadcast in real time and unmediated, potentially offensive comments made by a participant at the meeting. For example, Waitomo District makes the following disclaimer:

Disclaimer – Webcasting of public council meetings

All public meetings of the council and its committees shall be webcast in real time, recorded and made available to the public after the meeting via a link on this website.

Webcasting in real time allows you to watch and listen to the meeting in real time, giving you greater access to Council debate and decision making and encouraging openness and transparency.

Every care is taken to maintain individuals' privacy and attendees are advised they may be recorded.

There may be situations where, due to technical difficulties, a webcast in real time may not be available. Technical issues may include, but are not limited to:

- the availability of the internet connection
- device failure or malfunction
- unavailability of social media platforms or power outages.

While every effort will be made to ensure the webcast and website are available, the council takes no responsibility for, and cannot be held liable for, the webcast should the council's website be temporarily unavailable due to technical issues.

Opinions expressed, or statements made by individual persons, during a meeting are not the opinions or statements of the Council. The council accepts no liability for any opinions or statements made during a meeting.

Access to webcasts and recordings of Council meetings is provided for personal and non-commercial use. Video, images and audio must not be altered, reproduced or republished without the permission of Council.



Protocols for members participating in meetings by audio-visual means

Ngā tikanga mō ngā mema e whai wāhi ana ki ngā hui mā te ataata-rongo

Given the increasing use of meetings held by virtual means, whether by Zoom, Microsoft Teams, or another provider, members need to agree to a new behavioural etiquette to ensure that business is conducted transparently and efficiently, and that members can participate freely and safely.

Draft protocol

The following protocol is suggested as a guide for governing members' behaviour in virtual meetings:

12. Members attending a meeting by audiovisual link must have their camera turned on unless having the camera off has been approved by the chair prior to the meeting.
13. Members must ensure that cell phones are silent and with no vibration during council, committee and advisory group meetings.
14. Before the meeting members should make sure they have the right equipment, including a reliable internet connection, a microphone, speaker, and camera. Members should test equipment and troubleshoot any issues.
15. Microphones must be muted when members are not speaking or after the welcome procedure.
16. Members should focus on the meeting, not on other matters.
17. Members wishing to contribute to the debate should speak in a normal tone.
18. When asking questions, allow time for delayed responses.
19. Direct questions to the chairperson.
20. Avoid interrupting others while they are speaking.
21. Establish how and when participants can interrupt. For example, should participants raise their actual or virtual hands to signal they want to speak.
22. Post questions via chat.
23. Call out participants who are not following meeting etiquette.
24. Wear appropriate clothing and avoid stripes and small patterns as they can become distorted in the camera.
25. Members should position the camera so that it shows their full face.
26. Ensure that the lighting in the room is optimal. If possible, adjust your primary lighting source to be in front of you, and consider a ring light to improve lighting even more.



In addition, there are specific matters that councils need to agree to, such as:

- How members should interrupt a speaker to raise a Point of Order
- How Notices of Motion will be submitted
- How voting will be carried out, and if challenged, how votes will be verified.

Approaches to these questions and others may vary depending upon the meeting software being used. Most councils are likely to make use of the chat and hand-raising functions.

Process for removing a chairperson or deputy Mayor from office

Te tukanga mō te whakakore i te tūranga o te upoko, te kahika tuarua rānei

1. At a meeting that is in accordance with this clause, a territorial authority or regional council may remove its chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor from office.
2. If a chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor is removed from office at that meeting, the territorial authority or regional council may elect a new chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor at that meeting.
3. A meeting to remove a chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor may be called by:
 - (a) A resolution of the territorial authority or regional council; or
 - (b) A requisition in writing signed by the majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies).
4. A resolution or requisition must:
 - (a) Specify the day, time, and place at which the meeting is to be held and the business to be considered at the meeting; and
 - (b) Indicate whether or not, if the chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor is removed from office, a new chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor is to be elected at the meeting if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) so resolves.
5. A resolution may not be made, and a requisition may not be delivered, less than 21 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
6. The chief executive must give each member notice in writing of the day, time, place, and business of any meeting called under this clause not less than 14 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
7. A resolution removing a chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor carries if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) votes in favour of the resolution.



Please note that these provisions also apply to community boards.

LGA 2002, sch. 7, cl. 18.

Setting the agenda and raising matters for a decision

Te whakarite rārangi take me te whakaara take kia whakatauhia ai

One of the most common questions raised by elected members, especially new members, concerns the process for placing an item on a council or committee agenda. The process as set out in the standing orders states that matters requiring a decision at a meeting, may be placed on the meeting's agenda by a:

- Report of the chief executive;
- Report of the chairperson;
- Report of a committee;
- Report of a community or local board; or
- Notice of Motion from a member.

Where a matter is urgent and has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as extraordinary business by a:

- Report of the chief executive
- Report of the chairperson.

When out of time for a Notice of Motion, a member may bring an urgent matter to the attention of the meeting through the chairperson.

Standing Order 9.12 describes the requirements that apply when a meeting resolves to consider a matter not on the agenda, requiring that the chairperson provide the following information during the public part of the meeting:

- The reason the item is not on the agenda; and
- The reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Please note nothing in this standing order removes the requirement to meet the provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

Standing order 9.13 enables a meeting to discuss minor items which are not on an agenda only if the matter relates to council business and at the start of the public part of the meeting, the chairperson explains that the matter will be discussed.

Please note that while a meeting cannot make a resolution, decision, or recommendation on any minor matter that was not on the agenda for that meeting, it can refer the matter to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

Pre-agenda meetings

Setting agendas involves finding a balance between being seen to be responsive to a topical or urgent issue, and the need for council officials to prepare advice members need to make an



informed and legal decision. In addition, members, whether of the governing body or committees, are likely to have matters that they want considered – but not all matters can be discussed at any single meeting, so councils need a process to prioritise agenda items.

One approach is to employ pre-agenda meetings.

Whakatāne District Council holds pre-agenda meetings when setting council, committee and community board agendas. Pre-agenda meetings for community boards involve:

- Face-to-face meetings approximately two weeks before each board meeting
- Meetings are ideally scheduled at a time which suits working community board members, but can be flexible. Meetings seldom if ever exceed one hour
- The community board chair requests any agenda items from board members prior to the pre-agenda meeting (excluding requests for service items)
- Pre-agenda meetings consist of a governance representative and a staff liaison person (but not limited to this), the community board chair and deputy chair
- The first items for consideration are those recommended by staff as 'must-haves'. Occasionally, some minor items can be resolved without going on the agenda, simply by having the staff representative follow-up with appropriate council teams. If there are too many items, the group prioritises and refers some to future meetings
- Pre-agenda meetings are more than simply agenda-setting meetings – they are another structured slot in the calendar to connect, build relationships with staff and smooth out little issues without bringing them to a meeting.

Mayors' powers (s.41A)

Ngā mana a te kahika (s.41A)

S. 41A (LGA 2002) describes the role of a Mayor as being to:

- Provide leadership to councillors and the people of the city or district
- Lead development of the council's plans (including the long-term and annual plans), policies and budgets for consideration by councillors.

The Mayor's powers	The governing body's powers
(a) to appoint the deputy Mayor.	Remove a deputy Mayor appointed by the Mayor.
(b) to establish council committees, their terms of reference, appoint the chair of each of those committees and the members.	Discharge or reconstitute a committee established by the Mayor



(c) to appoint themselves as the chair of a committee.	Discharge a committee chair who has been appointed by the Mayor
To decline to exercise the powers under clauses (a) and (b) above. The Mayor may not delegate those powers to another person.	

Mayor is a full member of committees (but not DLCs)

Under s.41A(5), a Mayor is a full member of each committee (though not community or local boards). This replaces the previous reference to Mayors being *ex officio* members of committees.

As a result, Mayors are counted for the purpose of determining a quorum, except in the case of a joint committee, where a Mayor whose membership is solely due to s.41A is not counted for the purpose of the quorum. However, if a Mayor has been appointed to a joint committee due to their role or experience (that is, named as a council representative on the joint committee) then they will count as part of the quorum (see Cl. 6A, Schedule 7 LGA 2002).

Clause 6A:

For the purposes of subclause (6)(b), a Mayor who is a member of the committee solely by operation of section 41A(5) is not counted as a member of the committee for the purposes of determining:

The number of members required to constitute a quorum, or whether a quorum exists at a meeting.

District Licensing Committees

A number of councils have asked whether s.41A(5), which states that Mayors are members of all committees, applies to District Licensing Committees. The short answer is no, DLCs are sufficiently different to typical standing orders, that s.41A does not apply. The reasons, provided by our legal advisers at Simpson Grierson, are:

- Section 186 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act (SSAA) requires the Council to appoint 1 or more DLCs as, in its opinion, are required to deal with licensing matters for its district. This is important, as it highlights the specific statutory role of the DLC.
- The functions of the DLCs include determining applications and renewals for licences and manager's certificates (section 187, SSAA).
- Section 189 requires the Council to "appoint" members to each DLC. The Chair is a specific appointment, and can be an elected member or a commissioner, and the other two members need to be appointed from the councils list held under section 192, SSAA. What this means is that a formal resolution needs to be made to determine the statutory appointees to the DLC, which for the Chair can be an elected member (including the Mayor) or commissioners.
- There is no strict requirement that an elected member who chairs the DLCs must have experience relevant to alcohol licensing matters. However, because being a chair of a DLC could involve a significant time commitment each week, there is generally consideration of



whether it would be appropriate for a Council to recommend the appointment of commissioners to be the DLC chair (instead of elected members).

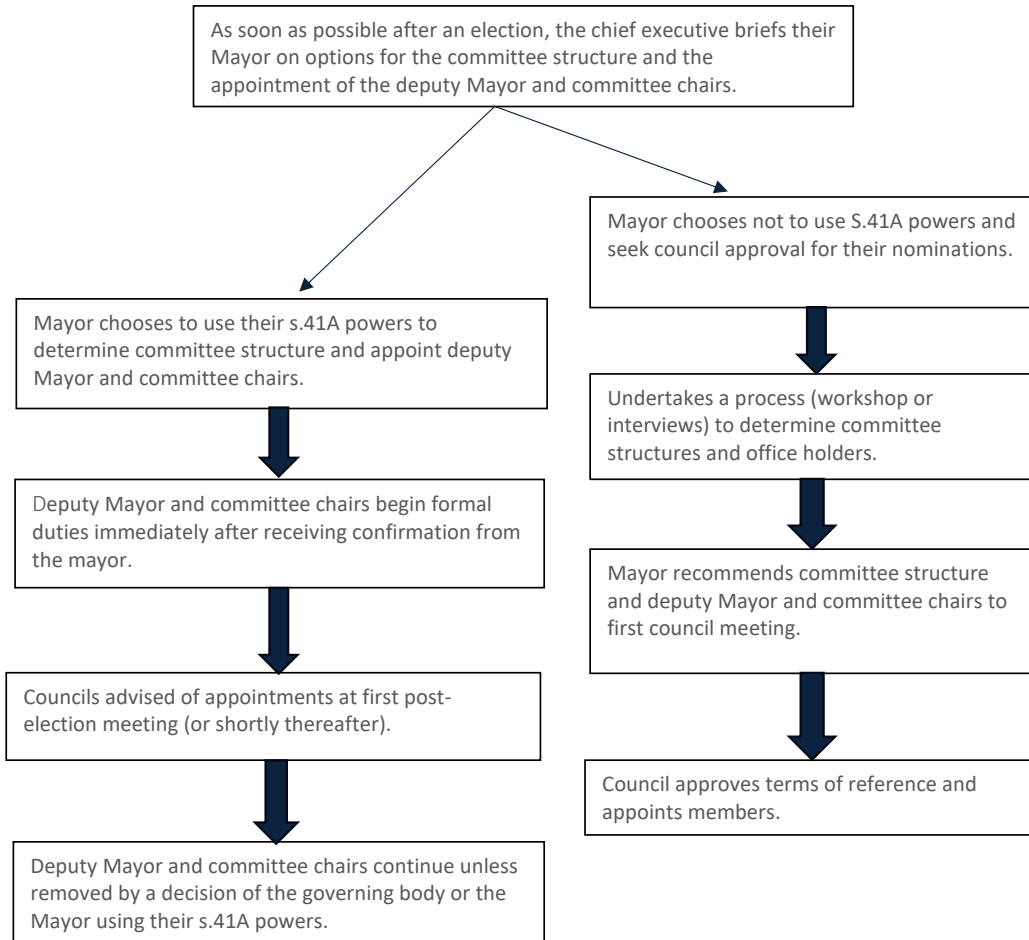
- We tend to see that commissioners are appointed as the DLC Chair, given the quasi-judicial function of the DLC, and the significant time commitment involved. There is also often a need for specific training and experience to allow the Chair to properly fulfil the role.
- Sections 189(6) and 192(2 - 3) require a council to maintain a list of persons that can be appointed to the DLC, with those persons needing to have “experience relevant to alcohol licensing matters”. Such experience may include knowledge of the legal and regulatory aspects of alcohol licencing and knowledge of the SSAA, and this would apply to the Chair as well.

The collective effect of these provisions is to set up a framework (and requirements) for the appointment of DLC members, although as noted above there are no strict requirements applying to the appointment of an elected member as the Chair. In practice, the council – through its officers – should assist with the appointment process and highlight the issues and constraints that will need to be considered when making appointments.

To the extent that section 200 says that LGOIMA applies to a DLC, other than Part 7, this highlights that while the DLC is a council committee, it is tasked with a specific set of function and is required to comply with the specific meeting provisions in the SSAA, rather than complying with the obligations in Part 7 of LGOIMA. This provision does not, in our view, relate to the Mayor’s role but supports the interpretation that the DLC is different in substance from other council committees.



Process recommended for establishing committees.





Delegations

Ngā tukunga mana

Delegations are one of the most important instruments councils have for achieving their objectives, as governing is a complex endeavour and a governing body by itself cannot hope to hold all the information required. Councils make lots of decisions. For example, a parking warden makes decisions about whether to write a parking ticket, the parks department makes decisions about whether trees need to be pruned or not and governing bodies make decisions about the level of rates.

Ensuring that decisions are made at the appropriate level is vital to ensure the efficient and effective operation of your local authority.

Local authorities have broad powers of delegation, which are described in cl.32 of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002. Other Acts also contain powers of delegation, although these are specific to the powers in those Acts, such as the Building Act 2004. **Certain decisions, however, must be exercised by the full council and cannot be delegated.** These include:

- The power to make a rate
- The power to make a bylaw (although local boards have the right to recommend these for their local areas)
- The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term council community plan
- The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report
- The power to appoint a chief executive.

Most other decisions can be delegated to committees, local or community boards and in some cases, the chief executive. Bodies with delegated decision-making powers, such as a committee, have the full authority of the council for the decision-making powers delegated. The council cannot usually rescind or amend a decision made by a committee to which the council has delegated the decision-making power (see the Guide to the LGNZ Standing Orders). Councils can change or revoke delegations at any time.

Role of committees

Unlike the governing body of a council, committees can work in a less formal manner, which allows in-depth discussion and debate about issues. This allows elected members to ask questions directly of staff involved in the preparation of advice and engage with stakeholder organisations and citizens themselves. It is an approach that ensures policy decisions are based on not only good information but also consider the views of interested parties from within your communities.

While committees focus on more detailed matters than the governing body, they need to avoid the temptation to get involved in operational activities, or duplicate the work of staff.

Similarly, it is not best practice if committees are simply a first-order rubber stamping process for issues, or resolutions, on the route to final approval by the full council.



Reasons for delegating

The LGA 2002 describes the purpose of delegations as being to promote efficiency and effectiveness in the conduct of a local authority's business. Although delegations allow a local authority to devolve certain decision-making, it will ultimately retain legal responsibility for exercising any powers it has delegated. The potential reasons for delegating include:

- Freeing up councillors so they can focus on strategic issues for the benefit of the entire district, city or region rather than be distracted by minor issues
- Meeting legislative requirements (for example, there are certain activities a council cannot delegate)
- Allowing complex and time-consuming issues to be effectively addressed, such as reviewing district plans, matters that are impractical for the governing body to handle
- Enabling decision-makers to build up additional knowledge and skill on important issues, such as a committee overseeing the council's infrastructure performance, or an Audit and Risk Committee
- Providing opportunities for elected members to debate and discuss issues in an informal setting, unlike the formal arrangements that apply to governing bodies
- Finding a mechanism that will allow the direct involvement of staff, such as a subcommittee
- Being able to appoint external experts to a council decision-making body, such as committee or sub-committee.

Ultimately, delegation is a tool for putting decision-making closer to communities and people affected by the matters under consideration while also allowing for the direct participation of those affected parties, such as Iwi/hapū.

Delegating to staff

Delegating specific powers, duties or functions to staff members can speed up council decisions and ensure that council meetings are not tied down by procedural and everyday administrative decisions. It also enables councils to use the technical knowledge, training, and experience of staff members to support its decisions.

Decisions to delegate specific powers to staff (and special committees) are made at a formal council meeting and specify what the delegate is empowered to do. They are usually required to observe the strategies, policies and guidelines adopted by the council and may be required to report periodically to the council on decisions made. Through the chief executive and senior managers, the council can monitor the actions of staff to ensure that they exercise their delegated authority correctly. In this way the council retains control over decision-making.

Delegating to community and local boards

A territorial authority must consider whether to delegate to a community board if the delegation would enable the community board to best fulfil its role. The advantage of delegating decisions that apply specifically to areas for which the community has responsibility is to use a community board's local knowledge, its networks and its ability to form partnerships with local agencies and communities themselves.



Different rules apply to councils with local boards. Where a unitary council has local boards (only unitary councils can have local boards) decision-making is shared between the governing body and the local boards. The LGA 2002 requires that, with the exception of regulatory activities, the governing body must allocate responsibility for decisions to either itself or the local board for the area. Allocation must be made in accordance with principles set out in section 48L(2). The principles require that local boards should be given delegated authority for decisions unless the following applies:

- The impact of the decision will extend beyond a single board area
- Effective decision-making will need to be aligned or integrated with other decisions that are the responsibility of the decision-making body
- The benefits of a consistent or coordinated approach outweigh the benefits of reflecting the diverse needs and preferences of the communities within local board areas.

Local boards also have their own plan and agreement with the governing body which includes a description of their roles and the budget necessary for them to carry out their responsibilities.

Can the council change a decision made by a committee using its delegated authority?

The answer is generally no, but exceptions can exist. As a rule, a council is ultimately responsible for the decisions made by a committee using its delegated authority. While it cannot reverse the decision, it can, however, withdraw the delegation and remake the decision as long as the decision has not been implemented. Councils can also apply conditions to a delegation, for example, specifying that the delegated authority only applies in a defined number of circumstances, and that beyond those circumstances the decision will revert back to the governing body.

Section 6 of the 2025 standing orders has been amended to provide additional clarity on the practice of making delegations, such as guidance on what should happen when a body with a delegation is unable to undertake that delegation due, for example, to having been disbanded.

The following scenarios have been prepared to help answer some of the common questions concerning delegations.

Delegation scenario 1

Following the 2019 election, the Mayor established a Parking Committee to which the council delegated authority to determine parking prohibitions. In 2020, the Committee resolved to create time restricted parking (P120s) on the north side of Clawton Street.

Following the 2022 election, the Parking Committee was not re-established which meant that the delegated authority to determine parking prohibitions passed back to the council as a whole.

In 2023, the Operations Committee began a review of the CBD upgrade and concluded that the time-restricted parking should be removed – can the Operations Committee revoke the 2020 resolution of the Parking Committee?

Answer: *No, responsibility for determining parking prohibitions sits with the governing body. For the Operations Committee to remove the restrictions, it needs to ask the governing body to give it the necessary delegatory powers.*



Delegation scenario 2

Following the 2019 election, the Mayor established a Parking Committee and council delegated authority to the Committee to determine parking prohibitions. In 2020, the Committee resolved to create time-restricted parking to P120 on the north side of Main Street (the main thoroughfare in the CBD). The Committee was re-established, with the same powers, after the 2022 elections.

In 2023, the council undertook a review of the CBD and recommended the removal of the time restricted carparks approved by the Parking Committee in 2020. The proposed removal of the carparks has been advertised and there are 34 submissions objecting to the proposed removal and 40 in support.

Given the level of public interest in this matter can full council make the decision, rather than putting the onus on the CBD Parking Committee?

Answer: *The governing body can make the decision to remove the time-restricted car parks only if it resolves to remove the delegated power from the Parking Committee, or if the Committee itself resolves to refer the decision to the governing body. The governing body could possibly intervene if it had included a condition in the original delegation that allowed it to make the decision if, for example, public interest went beyond a specified threshold, as measured, perhaps, by the number of submissions.*

Delegation scenario 3

Following the 2019 election the then Mayor established a Parking Committee and council delegated authority to the Committee to determine parking prohibitions. In 2020, the Committee resolved to create time restricted parking to P120 on the north side of Main Street (the main thoroughfare in the CBD).

After the 2022 election the new Mayor established a Finance, Audit and Risk Committee and a Committee of the Whole to deal with all other business. Following a request from business owners the council is proposing to change the P120 car parks on main street to P60 carparks.

Now that the Parking Committee no longer exists, can the committee of the whole amend the Parking Committee's 2020 decision and change the parks to P60s?

Answer: *as the Parking Committee no longer exists, its powers (delegations) have passed back to the governing body. For the Committee of the Whole to change the parks to P60 the delegations need to be included in its terms of reference.*

Delegation scenario 4

Following the 2022 election, the Mayor established a Parking Committee and council delegated authority to the Committee to determine parking prohibitions. The Committee has three members with a quorum of two members.

An urgent resolution is required to create a section of no-stopping outside the primary school on Clawton Street. One of the Committee members is overseas and has a leave of absence. One of the other Committee members is the principal of the Clawton Road Primary School and has declared a conflict of interest.



Can the Mayor exercise their authority under s41A to change the membership of the Committee (for a short period of time) to ensure there is a quorum?

Answer: *Both the Mayor, using their s.41A powers, and the governing body, can make appointments to committees or sub-committees that they have established.*

If the Mayor chooses to use their s.41A powers he/she will need to inform the governing body in advance. As the LGA 2002 gives the governing body the right to “overturn” a Mayor’s decision there is an implied obligation that they will be informed of the Mayor’s decision before it is enacted.

Preparing for the next triennial election

Te whakarite mō te pōtitanga ā-toru tau e whai ake ana

The end of a triennium provides an opportunity to reflect on the efficacy of the policies, processes, and structures that collectively constitute a council’s governance approach. Understanding what worked well and what didn’t, can provide valuable lessons that the incoming council may wish to consider when deciding on their own governance approach. There is no point in replicating processes or structures that everyone agrees were sub-optimal. Possible initiatives include:

Governance handovers

To assist new councils in coming up to speed, councils, i.e. the governing bodies, may like to “prepare a letter to themselves” or a briefing for the incoming council.

The purpose of such a letter or report is to provide the new members of a council with an insight into what the outgoing council saw as the major challenges and what they learned during their term in office that they might have done differently. In other words, a chance to help the new council avoid the mistakes they may have made.

Whether or not to prepare advice for an incoming council and if so, what advice, is ideally a discussion that a Mayor/regional council Chair should have with their respective governing body before the last scheduled council meeting. It may be an ideal topic for a facilitated workshop.

Reviewing decision-making structures

One of the first decisions that new councils must make concerns their decision-making structure. Unfortunately, in most cases, new councils end up adopting the decision-making body of their predecessors.

We spend too little time looking at whether our councils have the right decision-making structure, as there is a wide menu of options, from governing bodies that choose to make all decisions, committees that are Committees of the Whole, committees with external appointments and portfolio models. We need to work with governing bodies to help them identify the right approach for their communities.

One way of doing this is to survey your elected members towards the end of the triennium to identify what worked well about their decision-making structure and what could be improved. Based on surveys and interviews the incoming councils should be presented with a menu of decision-making options with the strengths and weaknesses of each set out clearly.



Committees that are not discharged

Depending on the nature of their responsibilities, a council or group of councils in the case of a joint committee, can resolve that a committee continues beyond a triennial election. Typically, such a committee would be responsible for providing oversight of some form of project that has a long-term focus and may also contain appointed members.

Whether or not the committee is to be discharged at an election should be set out in its original terms of reference, adopted by resolution. Following an election the council, or councils by agreement in the event of a joint committee, can discharge and appoint new members to that committee.

When to schedule the last ordinary meeting

When putting together the schedule of meetings for the last year of a triennium, how close to polling day should the last meeting occur? Councils take different approaches and their practice may be affected by the nature of business that a council is facing prior to the coming elections.

Given that the election campaign properly starts four weeks before polling day, common practice would be to schedule the last ordinary council hui in the week before the campaign period begins.

This allows retiring members to make valedictory speeches away from the political atmosphere of the election.

Council business continues in the four weeks before polling day so expect some committees and sub-committees to still be meeting to deal with ongoing work, whether it is preparation of a submission or oversight of a local project. Urgent matters can still be addressed through an extraordinary or emergency meeting.

What about issues emerging in the interregnum?

Between polling day and the first meeting of the new council, at which members are sworn in, issues can arise that require an urgent council decision, so who should make such decisions?

This is a frequently asked question and there's only one practical answer, and that is your council's chief executive. Before the elections (and preferably at the first or second council meeting where delegations are agreed), a time-limited delegation should be adopted giving the chief executive broad discretion to act on behalf of the local authority. For example:

That from the day following the Electoral Officer's declaration, until the new council is sworn in, the Chief Executive is authorised to make decisions in respect of urgent matters, in consultation with the Mayor elect. All decisions made under this delegation will be reported to the first ordinary meeting of the new council.



Guidance on individual clauses

This section of the Guide provides advice and guidance on specific clauses of the 2025 LGNZ standing orders and how they should be interpreted.

Part 1: General matters

Ngā take whānui

This section of the Guide deals with those matters that apply to the overall context in which standing orders operate including the role of Mayors and Chairs and the nature of decision-making bodies. It covers the following:

- Mayoral appointments,
- Meeting the decision-making requirements of Part 6, LGA 2002,
- Appointment of staff to sub-committees,
- Approving leave for members of the governing body,
- The relative roles of extraordinary and emergency hui, and
- Good practice for setting agendas.

SO 5.1: Mayoral appointments

It is critical that the chief executive advises their Mayor about their powers under section 41A Role and powers of Mayors, LGA 2022 as soon as possible after election results have been confirmed. This is to ascertain whether the Mayor wishes to make use of those powers.

Included in the standing orders are provisions regarding the ability of Mayors to establish committees and appoint deputy Mayors, committee chairs and committee members.

Where a Mayor chooses to use these powers, a council must ensure the results are communicated as soon as practicable to members of the governing body. We recommend that the information is provided by the Mayor or chief executive in the Mayor's report, for the first meeting of the governing body that follow the Mayor's appointments.

SO 5.5: Removing a Chair, deputy Chair or deputy Mayor

Clause 18, Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002 sets out the process for removing a Chair, deputy Chair or deputy Mayor. It is a detailed process that requires firstly, a resolution by the relevant meeting to replace the Chair or deputy, and secondly, a follow-up meeting, to be held no less than 21 days after the resolution, at which the change occurs.

A common question is whether the individual facing a challenge to their position should be able to speak and vote – the answer is yes. Both natural justice and the nature of the question to be resolved allows those directly involved to be able to speak and lobby on their own behalf.



SO 6.1: Only the holder of a delegated authority can rescind or amend a previous decision

It is common to get questions about the status of a delegation, especially when the body given the delegation, such as a committee, has been disbanded. A number of points should be noted:

- While only the holder of a delegated authority can rescind or amend a previous decision, this is qualified by whether the previous decision has been executed or not, and whether the “holder” still exists. (Please note, that this is subject to clause 30(7), Sch 7 of the LGA 2002, if the body in question is not discharged).
- Where a delegation no longer exists, either because the body, member, officer or appointment has been disestablished or the delegation has been revoked, any purported decisions made by that decision-maker without a valid delegation will be unauthorised”.
- Where a decision is made under a delegation that has already been revoked (or in law is deemed to be revoked), the decision will lack the requisite delegated authority.
- If the decision has been made and relied upon, the issue of ostensible authority arises. If it has not been acted upon, the more appropriate approach is to note that the decision was made without authority, which means there is no ‘decision’ to revoke or amend. The council or delegating body is then free to decide on the matter.

See Appendix 4 for more information.

SO 7: Committees – appointment of staff to sub-committees

While non-elected members such as community experts, academics, or business representatives, may be appointed to committees and sub-committees, please note that council staff (staff) can only be appointed to a sub-committee. When appointing a sub-committee, a council or committee should ensure the terms of reference provide clarity of the skills and competencies required. This may involve:

- Requesting that the chief executive, or their nominee, determine which member of staff is appropriate to be a member of the sub-committee, or
- Identifying a specific position, such as the chief executive, city planner or economist, to be a member of the sub-committee.

SO 7.10: Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee – committees that are not discharged

A council, or a group of council in the case of a joint committee, can resolve that a committee continues beyond a triennial election, although for this to be the case all participating councils would need to resolve. In the case of joint committees, the appointment of new members and discharge of existing members sits with the council that they are members of.

A related and often asked question is whether appointments to District Licensing Committees (DLCs), unlike other committees, can be made for longer than a term. This is possible as DLCs are statutory committees that are not automatically discharged at the end of a term.



SO 8.4/6: Regarding extraordinary and emergency meetings

Extraordinary meetings are designed to consider specific matters that cannot, due to urgency, be considered at an ordinary meeting. For this reason, extraordinary meetings can be held with less public notification than ordinary ones.

Standing orders recommend that extraordinary meetings should only deal with the business and grounds for which they are called and should not be concerned with additional matters that could be considered at an ordinary meeting. Public forums should not be held prior to an extraordinary hui.

If councils need to hold meetings that are additional to those specified in their schedule, then they should amend their schedule to include additional ordinary meetings, rather than call them extraordinary meetings, to address what might be the general business of the council.

The LGA was amended in 2019 to provide for 'emergency' meetings (in addition to extraordinary and ordinary meetings). The key differences between extraordinary and emergency meetings are outlined below.

Table 1 Comparison of extraordinary and emergency meeting provisions

	Extraordinary meeting	Emergency meeting
Called by	A resolution of the local authority or requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive and signed by: - the Mayor or Chair, or - not less than one-third of the total membership of the local authority (including vacancies).	The Mayor or Chair; or if they are unavailable, the chief executive
Process	Notice in writing of the time and place and general business given by the chief executive.	By whatever means is reasonable by the person calling the meeting or someone on their behalf.
Period	At least three days before the meeting unless by resolution and not less than 24 hours before the meeting.	Not less than 24 hours before the meeting.
Notification of resolutions	With two exceptions, a local authority must as soon as practicable publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting. ³	No similar provision exists for emergency meetings however good practice would suggest adoption of the same process that applies to extraordinary meetings.

³ The exceptions apply to decisions made during a public excluded session or if the meeting was advertised at least five working days before the day on which it was held.



SO 8.9: Urgent meetings

In August 2023, Parliament amended the LGA 2002 to enable a chief executive to call an urgent meeting of a council if, in the chief executive's opinion, the council needs to deal with a matter urgently before the first meeting of the council has been called, and members sworn in.

An urgent meeting can only be called if an application for a recount has been made, and can be called even if the results of that recount are yet to be known.

The only business able to be conducted at that meeting is set out in LGA 2002, Sch. 7 Cl21B. It includes member declarations, an explanation of critical legislation, the election of a member to preside if needed and the matter under consideration.

SO 9.5: Chair's recommendation – ensuring the decision-making requirements of Part 6 are met

Part 6 is shorthand for sections 77-82 of the LGA 2002, which impose specific duties on councils when they are making decisions. The duties apply to all decisions, but the nature of compliance depends on the materiality of the decision.

The most important provisions are found in s. 77 (bullets a-c) below) and s. 78 (bullet d) below), which require that local authorities must, while making decisions:

- a. seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision,
- b. assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages,
- c. if any of the options identified under paragraph a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, consider the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga, and
- d. consider the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in, the matter.

The level of compliance needs to be considered in light of the council's Significance and Engagement Policy. It is also important to be aware that these obligations apply to the following:

- Recommendations made as part of a chair's report, and
- Recommendations made by way of a Notice of Motion (NOM).

Chair's report

It is common for a chair to use their report to raise a new matter for council deliberation. If that matter is more than minor it should be accompanied by an officer's report setting out options, their relative strengths and weaknesses and include evidence that any citizen affected by the recommendation has had a chance to have their views considered. The same applies to a notice of motion that seeks members' agreement.

What to do if a chair's recommendation or a Notice of Motion are inconsistent with Part 6?

A chair should refuse to accept a NOM that addresses possibly significant matters, unless it is accompanied by an officials' report assessing the level of significance and the applicability of Part 6. The same also applies to a recommendation made in a chair's report.



Where a matter triggers the requirements of Part 6, the chair or mover of the NOM, should:

- Ask the chair or mover of the NOM to amend their motion so that it asks for a staff report on the matter, or
- Require members submit a draft NOM to staff in advance to determine whether it is likely to trigger the need to comply with Part 6.

This guidance also applies to Standing Order 27.2 Refusal of notice of motion and allows a chair to refuse to accept a NOM that fails to include sufficient information to satisfy the requirements of sections 77-82 of the LGA.

To reduce the risks of this happening, some councils:

- Require the mover of a notice of motion to provide written evidence to show that their motion complies with Part 6, or
- Ask members to submit a proposed NOM to staff before a meeting so that an accompanying report can be prepared.

SO 13.3: Leave of absence

The standing orders provide for a council to delegate the authority to grant a leave of absence to a Mayor or regional council Chair. When deciding whether to grant a leave of absence consideration should be given to the impact of the requested leave on the capacity of the council to conduct its business.

Requests should be made in advance of a meeting and, where a member intends to be away for more than a single meeting, include all affected meetings.

Extended leave of absence

Council will need to establish their own policy as to whether a person who has a leave of absence for a length of time will continue to receive remuneration as an elected member. A policy could, for example, provide for remuneration to continue to be paid for the first three months of a leave of absence.

Most elected members will take leave from time to time; however, elected members, unlike paid employees, do not have entitlements to prescribed holiday or sick leave. An extended leave of absence without pay could be for personal reasons such as family/parental leave, prolonged holiday, illness or in some cases, when standing for another public office.

The Remuneration Authority advises that:

- Leave of absence without pay can and may be granted for a period by formal resolution of the council.
- The period of leave must involve total absence. The member cannot undertake any duties either formal or informal, including council meetings, meetings with external parties and constituent work. Nor can a member speak publicly on behalf of the council or represent it on any issues.

While on a formal extended leave of absence without pay, the payment of remuneration, allowances and the reimbursement of expenses to an elected member (including Mayor or regional council Chair) must cease during the whole period for which formal leave of absence is granted. All other



benefits (including the use of a council provided vehicle for the Mayor or regional council Chair) will also be unavailable to the member during the whole of period for which formal leave of absence is granted.

Acting Mayor or chairperson

An important role of the deputy Mayor or deputy regional council Chair is to cover short absences by the Mayor or regional Chair. In these cases, the deputy is not eligible to receive the remuneration, allowances and benefits usually payable to the Mayor or regional council Chair.

However, if an elected member is acting as the Mayor or regional council Chair because the position is vacant, or the incumbent is on a formal extended period of leave of absence without pay (as described above), the acting member is eligible to receive the remuneration, allowances, fees and benefits usually payable to the Mayor or regional council Chair, instead of the acting member's usual entitlements listed in the current Local Government Members Determination and the council's members expenses and reimbursement policy. The acting member is also entitled to the use of the motor vehicle if one is provided to the Mayor or regional council Chair.

For more information go to <https://www.remauthority.govt.nz/local-government-members/leave-of-absence#cessation-of-remuneration,-allowances-and-expenses-1>

SO 13.4: Apologies

Apologies are usually given when a member cannot attend a forthcoming meeting or inadvertently missed one, in which cases the apologies are made retrospectively.

SO 13.6: Absent without leave

If a member is absent from four consecutive meetings without their leave or apologies having been approved, an extraordinary vacancy is created. This occurs at the end of a meeting at which a fourth apology has been declined, or a member has failed to appear without a leave of absence.

Please note that this rule only applies to meetings of the governing body (and community boards and local boards). It does not apply to committees of the whole.

Section 117(1) of the Local Electoral Act 2001 begins: 'If a vacancy occurs in the office of a member of a local authority or in the office of an elected member of a local board or community board...'. Therefore, the standing order applies to local boards and community boards in addition to the council, but will not apply to committees of the whole.



Part 2: Pre-meeting arrangements

Ngā whakaritenga i mua i te hui

The pre-meeting section of the Standing Orders covers the various processes and steps that need to be completed ahead of a meeting, including the preparation of an agenda. This section of the Guide includes:

- Setting and advertising meetings
- Relocating meetings at the last minute
- Putting matters on the agenda.

Setting meeting times

Consideration should be given to choosing a meeting time that is convenient for members and will enable public participation. One approach could be to use the council induction training, or workshop, to seek agreement from members on the times that will best suit them, their council, and their community.

SO 8: Giving notice

Section 46(1) and (2) of the LGOIMA prescribes timeframes for publicly advertising meetings. This is so the community has sufficient notice of when meetings are due to take place. However, the wording of these subsections can cause some confusion:

- Section 46(1) suggests providing a monthly schedule, published 5-14 days before the end of the month.
- Section 46(2) suggests that meetings in the latter half of the month may not be confirmed sufficiently in advance to form part of a monthly schedule published before the start of the month.

Therefore, Section 46(2) provides a separate option for advertising meetings held after the 21st of the month. These can be advertised 5-10 working days prior to the meeting taking place.

Basically, councils must utilise the monthly schedule in section 46(1) for hui held between the 1st and 21st of the month; however, both methods for advertising meetings can be used for meetings held after the 21st. This requirement does not, however, apply to extraordinary or emergency meetings.

SO 8.1 and 8.2: Public notice and notice to members – definitions

Prior to the last election, the standing orders were updated to include new definitions of what constitutes a 'public notice' and how 'working days' are defined. The full provisions are:

Public notice, in relation to a notice given by a local authority, means that:

- (a) It is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority's Internet site; and
- (b) It is published in at least:
 - (i) One daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority; or



- (ii) One or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

Internet site, in relation to a local authority, other person or entity, means an internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

Working day means a day of the week other than:

- (a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, Matariki, and Waitangi Day;
- (b) If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, the following Monday;
- (c) The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and
- (d) A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

SO 8.15: Meeting schedules – relocating meetings at the last minute

Local authorities must hold meetings at the times and places as advertised, so if an appointed meeting room becomes unavailable at the last minute (i.e. after the agenda has been published), and an alternative room in the same venue or complex cannot be used, the meeting can be relocated but will become an 'extraordinary' meeting and the requirements set out in Standing Orders 8.4 and 8.9 will need to be met.

If a meeting is relocated, we recommend informing the public of the change in as many ways as possible, for example:

- Alerting customer services,
- Changing meeting invitations to elected members,
- Updating notices visible outside both old and new venues,
- A sign on the original meeting room door, and
- Updates on the council website and social media pages.

SO 9.1: Preparation of the agenda – good practice

Deciding what to put on an agenda and the process used to make that decision is an important consideration. An agenda is ultimately the responsibility of the chair of the meeting and the chief executive, with the collation of the agenda and its contents sitting with the chief executive's control. The process varies between councils and is heavily influenced by size. Some principles of good practice include:

- Start the process with a hui of the council committee chairs to identify upcoming issues and determine which committee will address them first
- To strengthen relationships, mana whenua organisations could be invited on a regular basis to contribute items for an agenda or share their priorities, for consideration by a future meeting



- Seek regular public input into forthcoming agendas by engaging with a representative panel of community members
- Ensure elected members themselves can identify matters for upcoming hui agendas.

If a member wants a new matter discussed at a meeting, they should give the chair early notice, as the matter may require the chief executive to prepare an accompanying report.

Matters may be placed on the agenda by the following means:

1. By a direct request to the chair of the meeting, chief executive, or an officer with the relevant delegated responsibility.
2. By asking the chair to include the item in their report, noting that the matter might require a staff report if it involves a decision.
3. By the report of a committee. Committees are a mechanism for citizens, or elected members, to raise issues for council consideration. A committee can make recommendations to the governing body.
4. Through a local or community board report. Community boards can raise matters relevant to their specific community for consideration by the governing body. A councillor could approach a community board to get their support on a local issue.
5. Through a Notice of Motion. See Standing Order 27.1 for more detail. A NOM must still comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 LGA 2002 before it can be considered. Generally, a NOM should seek a meeting's agreement that the chief executive prepare a report on the issue of concern to the mover.

Where a matter is urgent, but has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as 'extraordinary business' via a report by the chief executive or the chair. This process gives effect to section 46A (7) and (7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA) 1987. (Also see Setting the Agenda and Raising Matters for a Decision for more information.)

The topic of any request must fall within the terms of reference, or the scope of delegations, given to the meeting or relevant committee, board or subsidiary body. For example, business referred to a community board should concern a matter that falls within the decision-making authority of the board.

SO 9.7: Making agendas available

Underpinning open, transparent and accountable decision-making involves providing an opportunity for members of your community to know in advance what matters will be debated at which meeting. Making governing body, committee and community board agendas publicly available, whether in hard copy or digitally, is critical.

Section 46A of the LGOIMA requires agendas and reports to be made publicly available at least two working days before a meeting. This is a minimum requirement – agendas and papers should be posted on the council website with as much notice as possible before the meeting date.

Different communities will have different challenges and preferences when it comes to how they access information. Not all communities have reliable access to the internet, and you will need to



consider the abilities of young, old and visually or hearing impaired when determining how to provide access to information. Distributing information using a range of digital and traditional channels with consideration for accessibility needs will be a step toward strengthening trust in local democracy and narrowing the gap between council and their communities.

SO 9.8: Managing confidential information

Occasionally, councils must address the issue of how confidential agenda items should be handled, such as if there is a possibility that the information in the agenda could benefit a member or individual, should it become public. Some councils address this risk by delaying the distribution of confidential papers until two days before a meeting, providing them in hard copy, and individualising them, so that the specific copy each member receives is identified.

Part 3 – Meeting procedures

Ngā tukanga hui

Procedures for making decisions are at the heart of council standing orders. This section includes:

- Opening and closing your meeting with a karakia timatanga or reflection
- Voting systems
- Chair's obligation to preside and chair's casting vote
- Joining by audio-visual means
- Member conduct
- Quorums
- Revoking decisions
- Members attending meetings that they are not members of
- Moving and debating motions
- Discharging committees.

SO 4.5: Timing of the inaugural meeting

In 2023 the LGA 2002 was amended to increase the time between the declaration of results and the first meeting (swearing in) of a council. The new wording of Clause 21 Schedule 7 (LGA 2002) states:

1. *The first meeting of a local authority following a triennial general election must be called by the chief executive as soon as practicable after the date by which a candidate may apply for a recount has passed and*
 - a. *the results of the election are known; or*
 - b. *if an application for a recount is filed by a candidate or the electoral officer, the recount has been completed and the candidates to be declared elected are known.*

The implication of this change, brought in to deal with potential tied votes, is that notice of the first meeting cannot be given by the CE until three days after the declaration of results (or earlier if a recount is completed within the three days).



SO 10: Opening and closing your meeting

Local authorities have no obligation to start their meeting with any reflection or ceremony, however, it has become increasingly popular as a way of signalling the kaupapa of a council meeting and acknowledging its ceremonial importance. An example of a reflection used at the start of a meeting is the following karakia. This approach allows for tangata whenua processes to be embraced.⁴

Opening formalities – Karakia timatanga	
Whakataka te hau ki te uru	Cease the winds from the west
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga	Cease the winds from the south
Kia mākinakina ki uta	Let the breeze blow over the land
Kia mātaratara ki tai	Let the breeze blow over the ocean
E hī ake ana te atakura	Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air
He tio, he huka, he hau hū	A touch of frost, a promise of a glorious day.
Tihei mauri ora.	

When a meeting opens with a karakia it should close with a karakia (unless there's multiple meetings/workshops in a day – in which case the closing karakia comes at the end of the day). Examples of karakia can be found from multiple sources, including from [Te Puni Kōkiri](#).

SO 11.4: Requirement for a quorum – what happens when a member is 'not at the table'?

If a council has made provision in its standing orders for meetings to be held by audio visual means, then all members who join, whether virtually or physically, are counted as part of the quorum. This reflects a change to the LGA 2002 that took effect in September 2024.

SO 13.1: Members' right to attend all meetings

The legislation (cl. 19(2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002) and these standing orders are clear that members can attend any meeting unless they are 'lawfully excluded' (see the LGNZ standing order template for a definition of lawfully excluded). If attending, elected members have the same rights as the public. They may be granted additional speaking rights if permitted by the chair.

Many councils require non-members to sit away from the meeting table or in the public gallery to make it clear they are not committee members.

⁴ Examples of karakia, and general advice on the use of tikanga Māori, can be found via an app, titled Koru, developed by MBIE and available from most app stores.



Whether a member can claim allowances for attending the meeting of a committee that they are not a member of is a question that should be addressed in the relevant council's allowances and expenses policy.

SO 13.7: Right to attend by audio or audio visual link

Local authorities can allow members to participate in meetings online or via phone. This can reduce travel requirements for councillors in large jurisdictions and facilitates participation for councillors when travelling.

If a council wishes to allow members to join remotely, then provision must be made for this in the standing orders. The LGNZ template contains the relevant provisions. If not, then standing orders 13.7-13.16 should be removed before the template is adopted.

Please note: Since October 2024, in situations where a council's standing orders make provisions for members to join meetings by audio/audio-visual means all members who join such a meeting by audio/audio-visual means are now counted as part of that meeting's quorum.

SO 13.16: Protecting confidentiality at virtual meetings

Some members have raised concerns that meetings held by audio-visual means may create confidentiality risks, such as the risk that a member may not be alone while a confidential matter is being discussed.

Councils should avoid, if possible, dealing with public-excluded items in a meeting that allows people to join virtually. While this may not be possible in extraordinary circumstances, we have strengthened the ability of a chair to terminate a link if they believe a matter, which should be confidential, may be at risk of being publicly released, see SO 13.13.

SO 14.1: Governing body meetings – must the Mayor or Chair preside?

Schedule 7, Clause 26(1) of the LGA 2002 provides that the Mayor (or Chair of a regional council) must preside over each council meeting they are present at. This reflects the Mayor's leadership role set out in section 41A. However, the requirement is subject to the exception "unless the Mayor or Chair vacates the chair for a particular meeting". This exception would usually be invoked if there is

Do members have to be present at hearings to vote?

The rules vary according to the legislation under which the hearing or submission process is occurring.

Hearings under the LGA 2002, such as Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan hearings, do not require all elected members to have participated in the submission process to vote on the outcomes of that process.

Elected members who cannot participate at all, or who miss part of a hearing, should review all submissions, any AV recordings, and the analysis provided by officials before taking part in any debate and voting on the item under consideration.

It is good practice to make it clear in the minutes that the members who were absent had been provided with records of all submissions oral and written, prior to deliberations.

The Auditor General recommends that members should be present for the whole of a hearing "to show a willingness to consider all points of view" (OAG, Conflicts of Interest, August 2004 p. 43). The guidance suggests that lengthy periods of non-attendance at a hearing could suggest an element of pre-determination.



a situation in which they should not lead for some legal reason, such as where they have a conflict of interest or are prohibited from voting and discussing, such as by virtue of section 6 of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968, where the member has a pecuniary interest in the matter being discussed.

It is implicit in clause 26(1), that the Mayor or Chair will still be present in the meeting, and except in situations where the law prevents them from discussing and voting on a particular matter, they can continue to take part as a member. The clause only relates to vacating the chair, not leaving the meeting.

SO 14.2 Other meetings

The co-chairs option

The question, whether councils can appoint co-chairs to committees, or not, has been raised by several councils over the last few years. Indeed, the question was the subject of a remit at the 2013 LGNZ Annual General Meeting, with most member councils agreeing that LGNZ should take steps to enable this, such as changing legislation or regulation. It turns out that some councils already have co-chairs. The following text, kindly provided by Tauranga City Council, sets out a process for establishing co-chairs under the LGA 2002.

The provisions of the LGA 2002 relating to the appointment of a chairperson of a committee refer to the appointment of a singular person as the chairperson. This does not allow for the appointment of a co-chair. Consequently, the positions of chairperson and deputy chairperson are appointed and remain separate.

However, the chairperson can vacate the chair for all or part of a meeting and thus enable their deputy chairperson to chair the meeting (Clause 26(2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002). Consequently, the chairperson is able to be present and participate in the meeting, including the right to vote, while not chairing the meeting (unless they vacated the chair due to a conflict of interest). This would enable the two roles to effectively act as co-chairs.

This arrangement pre-supposes that the chairperson agrees to vacate the chair to enable the deputy chairperson to chair the meeting at pre-agreed times. The committee's terms of reference would need to state that it is the intention that this occurs, however, there is no ability to enforce this practice should the chairperson decides not to vacate the chair or a particular meeting.⁵

Only one person can chair a meeting at any one time. The person chairing the meeting has the powers of the chairperson as set out in standing orders. They would also have the option to use the casting vote (under Standing Order 19.3) in the case of an equality of votes. It is recommended that this be explicitly stated in the terms of reference for clarification.

⁵ Options include alternating meetings or agreeing to chair for a specific time e.g. for the year. The chairperson will need to formally vacate the chair at the start of each meeting where it is pre-agreed the deputy chair will chair, and this needs to be recorded in the minutes of that meeting.



Can a chair stand down and stay in the meeting?

A common question raised with LGNZ is whether a chairperson can step down from their role as chair for all or part of the meeting to give another member chairing experience for example and stay in the room. The answer is yes. Simpson Grierson have provided the following advice:

Our view is that it is acceptable for a person to vacate their position as chair and remain at the meeting, whether that is to allow another person to have training or otherwise.

Clauses 26(1) and (2) of Schedule 7 state: 'The Mayor or chairperson of the local authority [or a chairperson of a committee] must preside at each meeting of the [local authority/committee] at which he or she is present unless the Mayor or chairperson vacates the chair for a particular meeting.'

Clause 26 does not state when a Mayor or chair may or must vacate the chair, or otherwise clarify the circumstances when a chair might decide to vacate. In many cases it may be because they have a conflict of interest, or another interest which means they consider it is appropriate that they do not remain the chair (for all or part of a meeting). For example, they may have an exemption or declaration from the Auditor-General under the LAMIA, but decide that it is better that they not chair the meeting for the particular agenda item concerned, or the entire meeting.

In a conflict of interest situation the person should stand aside from the part of the meeting that engages with the conflict situation, but in other situations it appears they can still participate in the meeting. Clause 26 does not stipulate that the person vacating the chair must also leave the meeting.

There are no other provisions in the LGA 2002 or the LGOIMA, or statements in relevant case law, that suggest that when a person vacates the chair for the meeting, they must also 'vacate' the meeting.

It is important to note that the language used in clause 26 anticipates that the chair can still be present, even if they have vacated the chair role for a particular meeting. If the chair was required to leave a meeting, there may be problems achieving a quorum, and it is clear in clause 23 that a meeting is constituted if a quorum is present 'whether or not all of the members are voting or entitled to vote.'

SO 15: Public forums

The standing orders provide for a period of up to 30 minutes, or longer if agreed by the chair, for members of the public to address the meeting.

The template allows this to be for up to five minutes each on items that fall within the delegations of the meeting, unless it is the governing body and provided matters raised are not subject to legal proceedings or related to the hearing of submissions. Speakers may be questioned by members through the chair, but questions must be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters the speaker raised. The chair has discretion to extend a speaker's time.



While the forum is not part of the formal business of the meeting, it is recommended that a brief record is kept. The record should be an attachment to the minutes and include matters that have been referred to another person, as requested by the meeting.

SO 16: Deputations

In contrast to public forums, deputations allow individuals or groups to make a formal presentation to a meeting, as an item on the agenda. Given the additional notice required for a deputation, staff may be asked to prepare advice on the topic, and members may move and adopt motions in response to a deputation, when the matter is debated in the meeting.

SO 18.1: Resolutions to exclude the public

A resolution to exclude the public should clearly identify the specific exclusion ground and also explain in plain English how the council has applied that ground to the meeting content under consideration.

It is not good practice to simply cite the section number of LGOIMA as the “grounds” on which the resolution is based and quote the text of the section as the “reason” for passing the resolution. Rather, the “reason” should set out in plain English and in reasonable detail (where appropriate) the reason for public exclusion i.e., how the LGOIMA ground applies to the information and weighing that against any countervailing public interest arguments for non-exclusion. The extent to which this level of detail can be given may depend on the information concerned, and the ground(s) relied on. For example, the reason should not be described in a way which jeopardises the reason for public exclusion itself. With that in mind, a short description of the topic or matter being considered, alongside the withholding ground, may be all that can be safely disclosed in certain cases.

Excluding the public: good practice

In his report, Open for Business, the Ombudsman made observations on the processes that councils should follow when deciding to exclude the public from a meeting. Key points made in the report include:

A primary requirement is that public exclusion may only be made by way of formal resolution of elected members at the meeting itself. It is important that elected members take this responsibility seriously and carefully consider the advice of council officials. The resolution must:

- Be at a time when the meeting is open to the public, with the text of the resolution being available to anyone present.
- Be in the form set out in Schedule 2A of the LGOIMA.
- Only exclude on one of the grounds set out in section 48(1).
- State reasons for the resolution, including the interests it is protecting in the case of section 6 or 7 withholding grounds.
- Where exceptions to the exclusion are made for particular individuals, the resolution must detail their relevant expertise to the topic for discussion.

In his report the Ombudsman observed that some councils cited grounds for exclusion that were ultra vires, such as, for the expression of free and frank advice, which is not an eligible ground. A further issue raised by the Ombudsman was that many councils were not reporting the reasons



for excluding the public as clearly as they should be, and he has recommended that meeting minutes need to document public exclusion resolutions in a clear manner. He also favoured the use of “plain English” descriptions of the reasons for exclusion, rather than just, “clipping the wording from the legislation” (Open for Business, page 31).

SO 18.5: Release of information from public excluded session

Councils have different processes for releasing reports, minutes and decisions arising from public-excluded meetings, which can comprise material considered confidential under section 6 or section 7 of the LGOIMA. Documents may be released in part, with only some parts withheld.

The reasons for withholding information from the public do not necessarily endure in perpetuity – for example, information that was confidential due to negotiations may not need to remain confidential when the negotiations have concluded.

When a report is deemed to be ‘in confidence’, information can be provided on whether it will be publicly released and when. Regarding any items under negotiation, there is often an end point when confidentiality is no longer necessary.

If no release clause is provided, a further report may be needed to release the information creating more work. The following clause can be included in report templates (if in confidence) to address this issue:

“That the report/recommendation be transferred into the open section of the meeting on [state when the report and/or recommendation can be released as an item of open business and include this clause in the recommendation].”

The above comments apply to release of information in the immediate context of a publicly excluded meeting. Councils are also encouraged to formalise the process for reconsidering the release of publicly excluded content at a time when the basis for withholding it may no longer apply.

In addition to the above, the public can of course make a LGOIMA request at any time for information heard or considered in the public excluded part of a meeting. Such a request must be considered on its merits and based on the circumstances at the time of the request. It cannot be refused simply because the information was earlier heard at a public excluded meeting.

Public excluded business – returning to an open session

Councils take different approaches to the way in which a meeting moves from public excluded to open status. There are two approaches:

1. By a resolution of the meeting, whereby the chair, or a member, moves that since the grounds for going into public excluded no longer exist, the public excluded status is hereby lifted.
2. At the end of the public excluded item, where public excluded status is ‘tagged’ to only those items that meet the criteria in the sample resolution set out in Appendix Two of the Standing Orders. Status is automatically lifted once discussion on that item is concluded.



Generally, option two should be followed. However, option one might apply where, during a substantive item, it is necessary to go into public excluded for a section of that item. In this case, the chair or a member should signal through a point of order that the grounds for excluding the public no longer apply. It is only a question of style as to whether a motion to return to open meeting is required.

In the event that a meeting moves into a public excluded forum, there is a requirement that the council make a resolution to that effect. Schedule 2A of the LGOIMA sets out a template resolution for that purpose, which should be adopted (with potential modifications to align with the style or preference of a particular council).

SO 19.3: Chair's casting vote

Standing Order 19.3 allows the chair to exercise a casting vote where there is a 50-50 split. Including this in standing orders is optional under Schedule 7, cl. 24 (2), LGA 2002. The casting vote option has been included in the template to avoid the risk that a vote might be tied and lead to a significant statutory timeframe being exceeded.

There are three options:

1. The casting vote provisions are left as they are in the default standing orders
2. The casting vote provision, Standing Order 19.3, is removed from the draft standing orders before the standing orders are adopted
3. The standing orders are amended to provide for a 'limited casting vote' that would be limited to a prescribed set of decisions only such as statutory decisions, for example: *where the meeting is required to make a statutory decision e.g., adopt a Long-Term Plan, the chair has a casting vote where there is an equality of votes.*

SO 19.4: Method of voting

One of the issues that arose during preparation of the new standing orders concerned the performance of some electronic voting systems and whether the way in which they operate is consistent with what we understand as 'open voting'.

LGNZ has taken the view that open voting means members should be able to see how each other votes 'as they vote', as opposed to a system in which votes are tallied and then a result released in a manner that does not show how individuals voted.

It is also important to note, when using electronic voting systems, that the LGNZ standing orders templates supports the right of members to abstain from voting, see standing order 19.7.

SO 19.5: Calling for a division

Understanding order 19.5, a member can call for a 'division' for any reason. If one is called, the standing orders require the chief executive to record the names of the members voting for and against the motion, as well as abstentions, and provide the names to the chair to declare the result. This must also be recorded in the minutes.

There are options for gathering this information. For example:



- When asking individual members how they voted, vary the order in which elected members are asked e.g., alternate between clockwise and anti-clockwise,
- To get a clear picture, ask members who voted for or against a motion or amendment to stand to reflect how they voted i.e., “all those in favour please stand” with votes and names, recorded, followed by “all those against please stand” etc.

SO 20: Members’ conduct

Section 20 of the standing orders deals with elected member conduct at meetings. One feature of the LGNZ standing orders is the cross reference made to a council’s Code of Conduct, which sets standards by which members agree to abide in relation to each other. The Code of Conduct template, and the draft policy for dealing with breaches, can be found at <https://www.lgnz.co.nz/learning-support/governance-guides/>.

At the start of a triennium, councils, committees and local and community boards, should agree on protocols for how meetings will work, including whether members are expected to stand when speaking and if there are specific dress requirements.

SO 20.7: Financial conflicts of interest

While the rules are clear that a member of a local authority may not participate in discussion or voting on any matter before an authority in which they have a financial or non-financial conflict of interest, determining whether one exists can be more challenging.

It is an offence under the Local Authorities Members’ Interests Act 1968 to participate in any matter in which a member has a financial interest. Financial interest is defined by the Auditor General as:

“whether, if the matter were dealt with in a particular way, discussing or voting on that matter could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for the member involved” (p. 25 Conflicts of Interest OAG 2004).

The rule makes it an offence for an elected member with a financial conflict of interest discussing and voting on a matter, for example, where an interest is in common with the public.

The Auditor General can grant exemptions from this rule, allowing a member to participate. Members should seek approval from the Auditor General if there is a possibility that their case would qualify for an exemption or declaration where it involves matters under s.6(4) LAMIA. For matters involving s3(a) and 3(aa) the council makes the application (see OAG’s guide on Conflicts of Interest published in 2004).

SO 20.8: Non-financial conflicts of interest:

The Auditor General defines a non-financial conflict of interest or ‘bias’ as:

“is there, to a reasonable, fair minded and informed observer, a real danger of bias on the part of a member of the decision-making body, in the sense that he or she might unfairly regard (with favour or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration.”

The Auditor General cannot provide an exemption or declaration for non-financial conflicts of interest.



Bias, both actual and perceived, is a form of non-financial conflict of interest. A claim of bias can be made on the grounds of predetermination. A member who believes they may have a non-financial conflict of interest, or be perceived as having a bias, should:

- Declare they have a conflict of interest when the matter comes up at a meeting,
- Ensure that their declaration is recorded in the minutes, and
- Refrain from discussing or voting on the matter.

In such cases the member should leave the table and not take part in any discussion or voting on the matter. In determining the level of conflict, members should discuss the matter with the meeting chair, chief executive, or their nominee. However, the decision whether to participate or not must be made by the members themselves.

SO 22.1: Options for speaking and moving motions

One of the new features in these standing orders is the ability to use different rules for speaking to, and moving, motions to give greater flexibility when dealing with different situations.

Standing Orders 22.1-22.5 provide three options. Option A repeats the provisions in the Standards New Zealand Model Standing Orders, which limit the ability of members to move amendments if they have previously spoken. Option B provides more flexibility by allowing any member, regardless of whether they have spoken before, to move or second an amendment, while Option C allows still further flexibility.

When a council, committee, or community board, comes to adopt their standing orders, it needs to decide which of the three options will be the default option; this does not prevent a meeting from choosing one of the other two options, but it would need to be agreed by a majority of members at the start of that specific meeting.

The formal option A tends to be used when a body is dealing with a complex or controversial issue and the chair needs to be able to limit the numbers of speakers and the time taken to come to a decision. In contrast, options B and C enable more inclusive discussion about issues, however some chairs may find it more difficult to bring conversations to a conclusion.

For joint committees the decision could be simplified by agreeing to adopt the settings used by whichever member council is providing the administrative services.

SO 23.10: Where a motion is lost

This standing order was added in 2019 to make it clear that when a motion is lost, it is possible to move an additional motion if it is necessary to provide guidance or direction. For example, if a motion “that the council’s social housing stock be sold” was defeated, the organisation might be left without direction regarding the question of how the stock should be managed in the future.

Standing Order 23.10 enables a meeting to submit a new motion if required to provide direction to management.



SO 24.2: Revoking a decision

A council cannot directly revoke a decision made and implemented by a subordinate decision-making body which has the delegation to make the decision, provided its decision-making powers were exercised in a lawful manner.

Where a decision has been made under delegated authority but has not been implemented, a council can remove the specific delegation from that body and resolve to implement an alternative course of action.

SO 25.2: Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate – what happens to items left on the table

Standing Order 25.2 provides five procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate.

When an item is left to lie on the table, it is good practice wherever possible to state what action is required to finalise it and when it will be reconsidered.

Item (d) states: “That the item of business being discussed should lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired)”.

We recommend that at the end of the triennium, any such matters should cease to lie on the table and are withdrawn.

Part 4: Keeping records

E whakarite mauhanga

SO 28: Keeping minutes

What to record?

The purpose of taking minutes is to keep a record of the proceedings of a council meeting and the actions a meeting has agreed to take or not. The minutes create an audit trail of public decision-making and provide an impartial record of what has been agreed. Good minutes strengthen accountability and help build confidence in our local democracy.

In the recent *Open for Business* report, dated October 2023, the Ombudsman recommends that minutes should contain a clear audit trail of the full decision-making process, including any relevant debate and consideration of options (as well as the decision itself).

It will be for each council to determine how this is best achieved in the particular circumstances. For example, it is common for reports to decision-makers to contain an options analysis and where this

Good practice

- Minutes should provide a clear audit trail of the decision-making path.
- They should be succinct, but without sacrificing necessary content.
- Someone not in attendance should be able to understand what was decided.
- Anyone reading the minutes in 20 years’ time will understand them.



is the case (and those options are endorsed) it would seem unnecessary to duplicate that in the minutes.

The level of detail recorded in minutes will vary according to preferences; however, the style adopted should be discussed with, and agreed to, by the bodies whose discussions and decisions are to be minuted. One way of doing this is to include, as part of the resolution adopting the minutes, either a stand-alone motion stating the level of detail that will be recorded or including this within the standing orders themselves.

SO 28.2: Matters recorded in minutes

SO 28.2 sets out what the minutes must record. In addition, it is recommended a record is made of the reasons given for a meeting not having accepted an officer's recommendations in a report; this might be important for future audit purposes.

While it is not a legal requirement, the Ombudsman has recommended that it is good practice for minutes to record how individual elected members voted. Whether to adopt this practice in general, or exercise discretion on when to record voting, may depend on the significance and nature of the decisions involved. When divisions are called, it is necessary to record voting. Where meetings have been live-streamed or recorded, a reference could be made in the minutes with the relevant link so readers can access more information if they choose.

When recording Māori place names, or discussion in Te Reo Māori, please make sure to use correct and local spelling.

Recording reasons for decisions

Recent decisions of the courts have highlighted the importance of recording decisions in a manner that clearly and adequately explains what was decided and why. Keeping good meeting records also:

- Helps ensure transparency of decision-making by providing a complete and clear record of reasoning
- Provides a reference in the event of issues arising around decision-making processes
- Provides an opportunity to create a depository of knowledge about how council make decisions and so develop a consistent approach.

In these decisions, the Courts have acknowledged that the provision of reasons is one of the fundamentals of good administration, by acting as a check on arbitrary or erroneous decision-making. Doing so assures affected parties that their evidence and arguments have been assessed in accordance with the law, and it provides a basis for scrutiny by an appellate court. Where this is not done, there is a danger that a person adversely affected might conclude they have been treated unfairly by the decision-maker and there may be a basis for a successful challenge in the courts (Catey Boyce, Simpson Grierson 2017).

While each situation is different, the extent and depth of the reasoning recorded should consider:

- The function and role of the decision maker, and nature of the decision being made
- The significance of the decision in terms of its effect on persons
- The rights of appeal available
- The context and time available to make a decision.



In short, the level of detail provided should be adequate to provide a 'reasonably informed' reader of the minutes an ability to identify and understand the reasons for the recommendations/decision made. In reaching a view on the appropriate level of reasoning that should be provided, the Significance and Engagement Policy of a council may be useful to guide the types of decision that warrant more detail.

Hard copy or digital

Te Rua Mahara o te Kāwanatanga Archives New Zealand has released [guidance on the storage of records by digital means](#). General approval has been given to public offices to retain electronic records in electronic form only, after these have been digitised, subject to the exclusions listed below.

The following categories of public records are excluded from the general approval given:

- Unique or rare information, information of importance to national or cultural identity or information of historical significance;
- Unique or rare information of cultural value to Māori (land and people) and their identity; and
- All information created prior to 1946.

For more detail on each of these categories, refer to the guide '[Destruction of source information after digitisation 17/G133](#)'. Te Rua Mahara o te Kāwanatanga Archives New Zealand will consider applications to retain public records from these categories in electronic form only on a case-by-case basis.

The Authority to retain public records in electronic form only is issued by the Chief Archivist under Section 229(2) of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017 (CCLA).

Compliance with Section 229(1) of the CCLA

A public office can retain public records in electronic form, and destroy the source information, only if the public record is covered by an approval given in this Authority (or specific authorisation has otherwise been given by the Chief Archivist), and the conditions of Section 229(1) of the CCLA are met. The two conditions of Section 229(1) are:

1. The electronic form provides a reliable means of assuring that the integrity of the information is maintained, and
2. The information is readily accessible to be usable for subsequent reference.

Note: Public offices should be aware that Section 229 of the CCLA does not apply to those enactments and provisions of enactments listed in Schedule 5 to the CCLA (Enactments and



provisions excluded from subpart 3 of Part 4). For further clarification, the Authority should be read in conjunction with the guide –[Destruction of source information after digitisation 17/G13⁶](#).

Information tabled at meetings

Any extra information tabled after the reports and agendas have been distributed should be specified and noted in the minutes, with copies made available in all places that the original material was distributed to. A copy must also be filed with the agenda papers for archival purposes.

Chair's signature

Where councils capture and store minutes digitally the traditional practice for authorising minutes of the chair's signature is not at all practical. For the digital environment, one approach would be to include, with the motion to adopt the minutes, a sub-motion to the effect that the chair's electronic signature be attached/inserted.

Regarding non-LGA 2002 hearings

The LGNZ standing orders are designed to comply with the LGA 2002 and LGOIMA 1987. Other statutes under which council may have meetings and hearings can have different requirements. For example:

Minutes of hearings under the Resource Management Act, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 include additional items, namely:

- Record of any oral evidence,
- Questions put by panel members and the speaker's response,
- Reference to tabled written evidence, and
- Right of reply.

Information required in minutes of hearings of submissions under a special consultative procedure, such as Long-Term Plan hearings, include:

- Records of oral submission,
- Questions put by elected members and the speaker's response to them, and
- Reference to tabled written submissions.

In cases where a council chooses a course of action in response to submissions which is contrary to advice provided by officials, the reasons why it chose not to follow official advice should be recorded.

In summary:

- For procedural matters a pre-formatted list of statements can be useful for slotting in the minutes as you go

⁶ See [Authority to retain public records in electronic form only – Archives New Zealand](#)



-
- Avoid attributing statements to specific politicians as it creates opportunity for debate during the confirmation of minutes
 - Do attribute statements when given as expert advice
 - Be flexible. Minutes are live recordings of real events – the rules will not always help you.

Affixing the council seal

The requirement to have a common seal was removed by the LGA 2002. However, there is an implied requirement for a council to continue to hold a common seal as there are some statutes that refer to it. A council may decide to require or authorise the use of its common seal in certain instances.

For example:

- Section 174(1) of the LGA 2002, states that if an officer of a local authority or other person is authorised by the LGA 2002 or another enactment to enter private land on behalf of the local authority, the local authority must provide a written warrant under the seal of the local authority as evidence that the person is so authorised.
- Section 345(1)(a) of the LGA 1974, which provides for the council conveying or transferring or leasing land, which is no longer required as a road, under common seal.
- Section 80 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, which provides that the council must, in the case of sale or lease of abandoned land, execute under seal a memorandum of transfer (or lease) on behalf of the ratepayer whose interest has been sold or leased.
- Clause 17 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), which provides that approvals of proposed policy statements or plans must be affected by affixing the seal of the local authority to the proposed policy statement or plan.

However, given that there are no requirements in these provisions as to how the common seal may be affixed, it is therefore up to each local authority itself to decide.

Where such requirements continue to exist, the legal advice (sourced from Simpson Grierson) recommends that council have any deeds signed by two elected members. While the common seal could be affixed in addition to this, it is not legally required.

If a council continues to hold a common seal, then it is up to the council to decide which types of documents it wishes to use it for, and which officers or elected members have authority to use it. The process for determining this should be laid out in a delegation's manual or separate policy.



Appendix 1: Sample order of business

Āpitihanga 1: He tauira rārangi take

There is no single correct way of structuring the order of business to be considered at a meeting. Determining the appropriate order of agenda items will be influenced by the type of council, its size, the decision-making structures and the governance culture, as well as the preferences of the chair. A commonly used order of business is set out below:

Open section

- (a) Apologies
- (b) Declarations of interest
- (c) Confirmation of minutes
- (d) Leave of absence
- (e) Acknowledgements and tributes
- (f) Petitions
- (g) Public input
- (h) Local and/or community board input
- (i) Extraordinary business
- (j) Notices of motion
- (k) Reports of committees
- (l) Reports of local and/or community boards
- (m) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (n) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

Public excluded section

- (o) Reports of committees*
- (p) Reports of the chief executive and staff*
- (q) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)*

*Only those aspects of these reports that are confidential should be considered in public excluded.



Appendix 2: Childcare allowance policy – guidance & template

Āpitihanga 2: Kaupapahere mō te utu tiaki tamariki – aratohu me te anga

LGNZ has developed the following template policies on child-care allowances to reflect our commitment to diversity and inclusivity. These are for councils to consider and adopt if they see fit.

- The draft “childcare allowance clauses” could be included in a council’s “Elected Member Expenses, Allowances and Reimbursements Policy” (Expenses Policy). Councils can also adopt them as a separate policy if they wish
- Before any council decides to adopt any clauses/new policy, it will need to comply with its usual decision-making requirements in the Local Government Act 2002.

Both policies have been developed by LGNZ’s legal advisers and both have been reviewed by the Remuneration Authority.⁷

Background and objectives

In 2017/18, the Remuneration Authority carried out a comprehensive review of its approach to determining remuneration and allowances for local government elected members. In this review they noted that caring for dependents was one of the barriers to participation as an elected member, particularly for younger women. As a result, in 2019 provision was made for councils to adopt an elected member childcare allowance.

The consultation document that led to the introduction of the childcare allowance raised questions, and included proposals, about leave of absence for other personal reasons. However, the Remuneration Authority did not make any specific determinations about leave of absence, other than a determination which requires an acting Mayor/Chair to be paid the remuneration and allowances that are normally payable to the Mayor/Chair when they are fulfilling that role (in an acting capacity).

The Remuneration Authority currently provides discretion for local authorities to make childcare allowances: see clause 14, Local Government Members (2022/23) Determination 2022.

LGNZ encourages all councils to provide for this allowance in their policies, for both councillors and community/local board members. While it is for eligible elected members to decide whether they will claim the allowance, ensuring all discretionary allowances are made available to elected members helps to minimise financial barriers for those who wish to hold office.

The Remuneration Authority reviews allowance limits annually, so before any childcare allowance is paid in any year, the current determination (and possibly the council policy) should be reviewed:

- Existing Expenses Policies will specify when allowance claims are to be made and paid

⁷ Please note that any reference to ‘parental leave’ in these draft policy clauses does not mean ‘parental leave’ as that term is used in the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987.



- Councils should consider whether amendments are required to these clauses in conjunction with adopting these template clauses
- The placeholder text in [brackets] is for each council to choose/insert for consistency with other council documents, as part of their decision-making process.

The council will review this policy at least every three years, immediately following the local government election.

Please note: The council can only include additional ‘rules’ relating to an elected member claiming this allowance if the Remuneration Authority approves these in accordance with clause 6(3)(e), Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002. However, instead of seeking approval from the Remuneration Authority, a council may decide to add ‘notes’, or parameters, that align with any preferences it has in relation to an elected member claiming the allowance. For example, by requiring that specific childcare centres be used, see below:

The council encourages elected members to use [XYC childcare centre] which is [owned and operated by the [council/council's CCO]] OR [which receives grant funding from the Council each year]

Childcare allowance template:

The placeholder text in [brackets] is for each council to choose/insert for consistency with other Council documents and policies. Childcare allowance policy: draft clauses:

1. From the day the official result of the [2022] election is declared, eligible [Members] may claim a childcare allowance of up to [\$6,000] per annum only, per child, to contribute towards expenses incurred by the [Member] for childcare provided while they are engaged on local authority business.⁸
2. In accordance with the Local Government Members Determination issued by the Remuneration Authority, a [Member] is eligible for the childcare allowance only if:
 - a. the member is a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and
 - b. the child is under 14 years of age; and
 - c. the childcare is provided by a person who—
 - i. is not a parent of the child or a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the member; and
 - ii. does not ordinarily reside with the member; and
3. the member provides satisfactory evidence to the Council of the amount paid for childcare.

⁸ To find out whether your council provides a childcare allowance and, if so, the amount of that allowance, go to the council’s Governance Statement, which can be found on its website. Alternatively, approach the council’s administration officer.



Appendix 3: Parental leave of absence policy: notes and guidance

Āpitihianga 3: Kaupapahere tamōtanga mātua: he kupu ārahi me te aratohu

A good democracy needs to be inclusive and reflect as far as practicable the diversity of our communities. This applies not only to what councils do but also to the way in which decisions are made, including the membership of governing bodies and community and local boards. It is important that all eligible citizens not only feel able to stand for election and but also to participate fully if elected.

As the law stands, elected members are not entitled to statutory 'parental leave,' as they are not subject to the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987. Consequently, any decision to approve parental leave for an elected member is a council decision. The draft policy clauses below are intended to assist councils with their decision-making if an elected member seeks a leave of absence for parental leave.

LGNZ has developed the following template on parental leave to reflect our commitment to diversity and inclusivity. These are for councils to consider and adopt if they see fit. We recommend that the draft "parental leave" clauses are adopted as a standalone policy, given that they concern the matter of leave, rather than the payment of a specified allowance.

- Councils should ensure that any parental leave of absence policy clauses are consistent with existing standing orders, insofar as they relate to the approval of a leave of absence. A council may need to amend their standing orders to reflect:
 - That where a leave of absence is approved on the basis that an elected member will not perform any services (e.g., a total leave of absence), remuneration (and allowances) will not be payable for the period.
- The Parental Leave of Absence policy clauses assume that a parental leave of absence will be a total leave of absence, where no usual duties or functions are performed.

The placeholder text in [brackets] is for each council to choose/insert for consistency with other council documents and policies.

Parental leave of absence policy template

1. When a [Member] gives birth or adopts a baby under [XX age] old, the council may approve a leave of absence under [standing order #] (parental leave of absence).
2. A parental leave of absence may be approved for up to [X] months on request.
3. Approval of parental leave of absence will mean that the [Member] must not carry out any duties, either formal or informal. This will mean that the [Member] will not attend any council, community board, local board, or committee meetings, meetings with external parties or constituent work. The [Member] is also not able to speak publicly on behalf of the council or represent the council on any issue.
4. A [Member] will not be paid any remuneration or allowances while on an approved parental leave of absence.
5. If a member continues in their role in a more limited (partial) capacity, such as attending to constituent enquiries (e.g., phone calls and engagements where possible), and reading etc,



but not attending council meetings or workshops, their remuneration should revert to the remuneration received by a councillor with minimum allowable remuneration for their council, as set out in its determination.

6. The council will offer members returning from full parental leave a programme to assist them to transition back into their former role, this may involve a briefing from the chief executive officer on matters of importance that occurred during the member's absence.

Appendix 3



Stratford District Council

Standing Orders

The LGNZ Template 2025

Date of adoption
11 March 2025

Preface

Kupu whakapuaki

Standing orders help council meetings run smoothly, supporting efficient decision-making and helping communities trust councils. LGNZ and Taituarā have together reviewed the standing orders and developed new templates.

Our review aimed to:

- Put the standing orders into plain English, so that everyone can understand them.
- Incorporate recent legislative changes,
- Make the design more user friendly,
- Strengthen the principles underpinning the standing orders and give them more prominence,
- Make it easier to navigate the templates by shifting non-essential matters to the Standing Orders' Guide,
- Provide guidance, through the updated Guide, on frequently asked questions (such as whether committee chairs can stand aside to allow others to gain chairing experience, and how to have co-chairs of committees).

There are three templates, for city and district councils, regional councils, and community boards. These are free for all councils to use and adapt. We have also updated the Guide to standing orders to address questions you've raised over the past three years.

These templates enable councils to exercise their decision-making responsibilities in a transparent, inclusive, lawful and efficient manner. Used well, they help build confidence in our decision-making processes. We hope you find them useful.

Susan Freeman Greene

Suzanne Boyd



Chief Executive

Chief Executive

LGNZ

Taituarā

Introduction¹

Kupu whakataki

These standing orders contain rules for the conduct of meetings of councils, committees, subcommittees, and subordinate decision-making bodies. They meet the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) in relation to the conduct of meetings.

The application of standing orders contributes to greater public confidence in the quality of local governance and democracy in general. Different standing order versions are available for regional councils, community boards and local boards. These standing orders can also be adapted for use by other local authorities that are subject to the requirements in Part 7 of LGOIMA.

Although it is mandatory that councils adopt standing orders for the conduct of their meetings, it is not necessary that they are adopted every triennium. However, we recommend that standing orders are reviewed within the first six months after an election. This is to ensure that they meet the needs of relevant bodies for running effective and inclusive meetings (see LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 27).

Whenever a question about the interpretation or application of these Standing Orders is raised, particularly where a matter is not directly provided for, it is the responsibility of the chairperson of each meeting to make a ruling.

All members of a local authority must abide by standing orders.

Principles

Ngā mātāpono

The LGNZ Standing Orders provide rules for local authorities to use when making decisions. Underpinning the standing orders are several principles, the most important being that councils and their members:

- Conduct their business in a transparent manner through public notice of meetings, provision of access to information, publicly open discussions, and meetings that are open to the public.
- Respect confidentiality, in accordance with relevant legislation, when making decisions that contain sensitive information.
- Represent their community when making decisions by taking account of the diversity of its communities, their views and interests, and the interests of communities in the future.

¹ LGNZ has made every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in this document, however it is not legal advice, although it has been legally reviewed, and we do not accept any responsibility for actions taken that may be based on reading it.

- Acknowledge, and, as appropriate, make provision for Te Ao Māori and local tikanga in meeting processes.
- Ensure that decision-making procedures and practices meet the standards of natural justice, in particular, that decision-makers are seen to have open minds.
- Have a high standard of behaviour which fosters the participation of all members, including the expression of their views and opinions, without intimidation, bullying, or personal criticism.
- Act with professionalism by ensuring their conduct is consistent with the principles of good governance and the behaviours outlined in the Council's Code of Conduct.

In addition, application of these standing orders must comply, as appropriate, with the decision-making provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002, and be consistent with section 39, LGA 2002, that "governance structures and processes are effective, open, and transparent" (LGA 2002, s 39).

Contents

Ihirangi

Introduction	3
Principles	3
1. Introduction	12
1.1 Statutory references	12
1.2 Acronyms	12
1.3 Application	13
2. Definitions	13
General matters	20
3. Standing orders	20
3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders	20
3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders	20
3.3 Members must comply with standing orders	20
3.4 Application of standing orders	21
3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders	21
3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings	21
3.7 Physical address of members	22
4. Meetings	22
4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings	22
4.2 Meeting duration	22
4.3 Language	23
4.4 Webcasting meetings	23
4.5 First meeting (inaugural)	23
4.6 Requirements for the first meeting	24
5. Appointments and elections	25
5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs, and members	25
5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment	25
5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor	25
5.4 Elections of Deputy Mayors and deputy chairpersons	26
5.5 Removal of a Deputy Mayor	26
5.6 Voting system for Deputy Mayors and committee chairs	26
6. Delegations	28
6.1 Only the holder of a delegated authority can rescind or amend a previous decision	28
6.2 Duty to consider delegations to community boards	28
6.3 Limits on delegations	28
6.4 Committees may delegate	29

6.5	Use of delegated powers	29
6.6	Bodies are subject to the direction of the council	29
7.	Committees	30
7.1	Appointment of committees and subcommittees	30
7.2	Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees	30
7.3	Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members	30
7.4	Membership of committees and subcommittees	31
7.5	Council may replace members if committee not discharged	31
7.6	Membership of the Mayor	31
7.7	Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership	31
7.8	Appointment of joint committees	32
7.9	Status of joint committees	32
7.10	Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee	32
	Pre-meeting	33
8.	Giving notice	33
8.1	Public notice – ordinary meetings	33
8.2	Public notice/publicly notified means:	33
8.3	Notice to members - ordinary meetings	34
8.4	Extraordinary meeting may be called	34
8.5	Notice to members - extraordinary meetings	34
8.6	Emergency meetings may be called	35
8.7	Process for calling an emergency meeting	35
8.8	Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings	35
8.9	An urgent meeting may be called	36
8.10	Process for calling an urgent meeting	36
8.11	Public notice – urgent meetings	36
8.12	Conduct of urgent meetings	37
8.13	Meetings not invalid	38
8.14	Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting	38
8.15	Meeting schedules	38
8.16	Non-receipt of notice to members	39
8.17	Meeting cancellations	39
9.	Meeting agenda	39
9.1	Preparation of the agenda – for members	39
9.2	Process for raising items for a decision	40
9.3	Chief executive may delay or refuse request	40
9.4	Order of business	40

9.5	Chairperson's recommendation	40
9.6	Chairperson may prepare report	41
9.7	Public availability of the agenda	41
9.8	Public inspection of agenda	41
9.9	Withdrawal of agenda items	42
9.10	Distribution of the agenda to members	42
9.11	Status of agenda	42
9.12	Items not on the agenda – decision cannot be delayed	42
9.13	Items not on the agenda – minor issues for discussion only	43
9.14	Public excluded business on the agenda	43
9.15	Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes	44
	Meeting Procedures	44
10.	Opening and closing	44
11.	Quorum	44
11.1	Council meetings	44
11.2	Committee and subcommittee meetings	45
11.3	Joint Committees	45
11.4	Mayor as member of a joint committee	45
11.5	Meeting lapses where no quorum	46
11.6	Business from lapsed meetings	46
12.	Public access and recording	46
12.1	Meetings open to the public	46
12.2	Grounds for removing the public	46
12.3	Council may record meetings	47
12.4	Public may record meetings	47
13.	Attendance	47
13.1	Members right to attend meetings	47
13.2	Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions	48
13.3	Leave of absence	48
13.4	Apologies	48
13.5	Recording apologies	48
13.6	Absent without leave	49
13.7	Right to attend by audio or audiovisual link	49
13.8	Member's status: quorum	49
13.9	Member's status: voting	49
13.10	Chairperson's duties	49
13.11	Conditions for attending by audio or audiovisual link	50

13.12 Request to attend by audio or audiovisual link	50
13.13 Chairperson may terminate link	50
13.14 Giving or showing a document	51
13.15 Link failure	51
13.16 Confidentiality	51
14. Chairperson's role in meetings	51
14.1 Council meetings	51
14.2 Other meetings	52
14.3 Addressing the chairperson	52
14.4 Chairperson's rulings	52
14.5 Chairperson standing	52
14.6 Member's right to speak	53
14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers	53
15. Public Forums	53
15.1 Time limits	53
15.2 Restrictions	54
15.3 Questions at public forums	54
15.4 No resolutions	55
16. Deputations	55
16.1 Time limits	55
16.2 Restrictions	55
16.3 Questions of a deputation	56
16.4 Resolutions	56
17. Petitions	56
17.1 Form of petitions	56
17.2 Petition presented by petitioner	57
17.3 Petition presented by member	57
18. Exclusion of public	57
18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public	57
18.2 Specified individuals may remain	58
18.3 Public excluded items	58
18.4 Non-disclosure of information	58
18.5 Release of information from public excluded session	59
19. Voting	59
19.1 Decisions by majority vote	59
19.2 Open voting	59
19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote	59
19.4 Method of voting	60

19.5	Calling for a division	60
19.6	Request to have votes recorded	60
19.7	Members may abstain	61
20.	Conduct	61
20.1	Calling to order	61
20.2	Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct	61
20.3	Retractions and apologies	61
20.4	Disorderly conduct – members and public	62
20.5	Contempt	62
20.6	Removal from meeting	62
20.7	Financial conflicts of interests	63
20.8	Non-financial conflicts of interests	63
20.9	Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings	63
20.10	Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions	64
20.11	Electronic devices at meetings	64
21.	General rules of debate	64
21.1	Chairperson may exercise discretion	64
21.2	Time limits on speakers	64
21.3	Questions to staff	65
21.4	Questions of clarification during debate	65
21.5	Members may speak only once	65
21.6	Limits on number of speakers	65
21.7	Mover and seconder may reserve speech	65
21.8	Speaking only to relevant items	65
21.9	Restating motions	66
21.10	Criticism of resolutions	66
21.11	Objecting to words	66
21.12	Right of reply	66
21.13	No other member may speak	67
21.14	Adjournment motions	67
21.15	Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions	67
22.	General procedures for speaking and moving motions	68
22.1	Options for speaking and moving	68
22.2	Option A	68
22.3	Option B	68
22.4	Option C	69
23.	Motions and amendments	69
23.1	Proposing and seconding motions	69

23.2	Motions in writing	70
23.3	Motions expressed in parts	70
23.4	Substituted motion	70
23.5	Amendments to motions	70
23.6	Amendments must be relevant and not direct negatives	70
23.7	Foreshadowed amendments	71
23.8	Lost amendments	71
23.9	Carried amendments	71
23.10	Where a motion is lost	71
23.11	Withdrawal of motions and amendments	72
23.12	No speakers after reply or motion has been put	72
24.	Revocation or alteration of resolutions	72
24.1	Member may move revocation of a decision by notice of motion	72
24.2	Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision	73
24.3	Requirement to give notice	73
24.4	Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution	73
24.5	Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting	74
24.6	Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report	74
25.	Procedural motions	74
25.1	Procedural motions must be taken immediately	74
25.2	Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate	75
25.3	Voting on procedural motions	75
25.4	Debate on adjourned items	75
25.5	Remaining business at adjourned meetings	75
25.6	Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board	76
25.7	Other types of procedural motions	76
26.	Points of order	76
26.1	Members may raise points of order	76
26.2	Subjects for points of order	76
26.3	Contradictions	77
26.4	Point of order during division	77
26.5	Chairperson's decision on points of order	77
27.	Notice of motion	77
27.1	Notice of intended motion to be in writing	77
27.2	Refusal of notice of motion	78
27.3	Mover of notice of motion	78
27.4	Alteration of notice of motion	78
27.5	When notices of motion lapse	79

27.6	Referral of notices of motion	79
27.7	Repeat notices of motion	79
28.	Minutes	79
28.1	Minutes to be evidence of proceedings	79
28.2	Items recorded in minutes	80
28.3	No discussion on minutes	81
28.4	Minutes of last meeting before election	81
29.	Keeping a record	81
29.1	Maintaining accurate records	81
29.2	Method for maintaining records	81
29.3	Inspection	81
29.4	Inspection of public excluded items	82
	Referenced documents	82
	Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public	83
	Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public	85
	Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)	88
	Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)	89
	Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)	90
	Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions	91
	Appendix 7: Powers of a Chairperson	93

1. Introduction

Kupu whakataki

These standing orders have been prepared to enable the orderly conduct of council meetings. They incorporate both legislative provisions relating to meetings, decision making, and transparency. The standing orders also provide practical guidance on the operation of meetings to ensure compliance with statutory provisions and meet the spirit of the legislation.

To assist elected members and officials the document is structured in three parts:

- Part 1 general items.
- Part 2 pre-meeting procedures.
- Part 3 meeting procedures.

The Appendices, which follow Part 3, provide templates and additional guidance for implementing provisions within the Standing Orders. The Appendices are an attachment to the Standing Orders and not part of the Standing Orders themselves. Amendments to the Appendices do not require the agreement of 75 per cent of those present.

The 'Guide to Standing Orders' provides additional advice on the application of the Standing Orders and is not part of the Standing Orders.

1.1 Statutory references

Ngā tohutoro ā-ture

These Standing Orders include statutory and non-statutory meeting provisions and provide guidance on how those provisions should be applied in practice.

These standing orders have been rewritten in plain English. Where a statutory provision applies a statutory reference is provided in the standing order.

Statutory references apply throughout the period of the meeting whether or not Standing Orders have been suspended.

Use of the word 'must' in a standing order implies a mandatory legislative requirement.

1.2 Acronyms

Ngā kupu rāpoto

LGA 2002 Local Government Act 2002

LGOIMA Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

LAMIA Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

1.3 Application

Te whakamahinga

These Standing Orders do not apply to workshops or meetings of working parties and advisory groups, unless specifically included in their terms of reference.

2. Definitions

Ngā whakamārama

Adjournment

A break in the proceedings of a meeting. A meeting, or discussion on a particular item, may be adjourned for a brief period, or to another date and time.

Advisory group

A group of people convened by a council for the purpose of providing advice or information that is not a committee or subcommittee. These Standing Orders do not apply to such groups. This definition also applies to workshops, working parties, working groups, panels, forums, portfolio groups, briefings, and other similar bodies.

Agenda

A document listing the items for consideration at a meeting, together with associated reports and other attachments relating to those items, in the order in which they will be considered. It is also referred to as an 'order paper'.

Amendment

Any change or proposed change to an original or substantive motion.

Appointed member

A member of a committee, subcommittee, or subordinate decision-making body of a council who is not elected.

Audio link

Technology that enables audio communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Audiovisual link

Technology that enables audiovisual communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Casting vote

A second vote exercised by a chairperson to break a tied vote.

Chairperson

The person with authority to lead a meeting or other gathering.

Chief executive

The chief executive of a city or district council appointed under s 42 of the LGA 2002. For the purposes of these Standing Orders, references to chief executive includes any other officer authorised to act as the chief executive.

Clear working days

The number of working days (business hours) prescribed in these Standing Orders for giving notice. A calculation of clear working day excludes the date of the meeting and date on which the notice is given.

Committee

Includes, in relation to a council:

- a) A committee comprising all the members of that authority;
- b) A standing committee or special committee appointed by that authority;
- c) A joint committee appointed under cl 30A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002; and
- d) Any subcommittee of a committee described in (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

Community board

A community board established under s 49 of the LGA 2002.

Conflict of Interest

Includes:

- a) Any pecuniary (financial) interest;
- b) Any interest arising because of a person's position as a trustee, director, officer, employee, or member of another body; and
- c) Any personal non-pecuniary interest, such as pre-determination or bias.

Contempt

Being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the meeting chairperson, members, officers, or the public, or otherwise not complying with these standing orders

Council

In the context of these Standing Orders, the governing body of a city or district council.

Debate

Discussion by members that occurs once a motion has been moved and seconded.

Deliberative vote

The ordinary vote of a member (as compared to the casting vote of a chairperson).

Deputation

A request from any person or group to make a presentation to the council which is approved by the chairperson. A deputation may be made in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

Division

A formal vote at a meeting where the names of those members present, including the chairperson, are formally recorded as voting either for or against. This includes a vote where the names and votes are recorded electronically.

Electronic link

Both an audio and audiovisual link.

Emergency meeting

Has the same meaning as defined in cl 22A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Extraordinary meeting

Has the same meaning as defined in cl 22 of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Foreshadowed motion

A motion that a member indicates their intention to move once the debate on a current motion or amendment is concluded.

Internet site

In relation to a council or other person or entity, an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the council, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

Joint committee

A committee in which the members are appointed by more than one council in accordance with cl 30A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Karakia timatanga

An opening prayer or blessing.

Karakia whakamutunga

A closing prayer or blessing.

Lawfully excluded

A member of a local authority who has been removed from a meeting due to behaviour that a chairperson has ruled to be contempt.

Leave of absence

A pre-approved absence for a specified period of time consistent with any council policy.

Local authority

The territorial authority named in these Standing Orders, and, if the context requires, any community boards, local boards, committees or subordinate decision-making bodies established by the territorial authority.

Mayor

The Mayor of a city or district council elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Meeting

Any first, inaugural, ordinary, extraordinary, emergency or urgent meeting of a local authority convened under the provisions of LGOIMA.

Member

Any person elected or appointed to the local authority.

Member of the Police

Means a Constable of the New Zealand Police within the definition of s 4 of the Policing Act 2008.

Mihi whakatau

A brief welcome typically delivered by one person without any further formalities.

Minutes

The record of the proceedings of any meeting.

Motion

A formal proposal to a meeting.

Mover

The member who initiates a motion.

Newspaper

A periodical publication published (whether in New Zealand or elsewhere) at intervals not exceeding 40 days, or any copy of, or part of any copy of, any such publications; and this includes every publication that at any time accompanies and is distributed along with any newspaper.

Non-elected member

See Appointed Member.

Notice of motion

A motion given in writing by a member in advance of a meeting in accordance with these Standing Orders.

Officer

Any person employed by the council either full or part time, on a permanent or casual or contract basis.

Open voting

Voting which is conducted openly and transparently (i.e. enables an observer to identify how a member has voted on an issue) and may be conducted electronically. The result of the vote must be announced immediately after it has concluded. Secret ballots are specifically excluded.

Ordinary meeting

Any meeting, other than the first meeting, of a council publicly notified in accordance with ss 46(1) and (2) of LGOIMA.

Original motion

The first motion moved in a debate, prior to amendment (if any).

Pecuniary Interest

In relation to a member, means a matter or activity of financial benefit to that member, including any interest described in s 3 or 6 of LAMIA.

Petition

A request to a council which contains at least 20 signatures.

Pōwhiri

A formal welcome involving a Karanga from the Tangata Whenua (the home people) followed by formal speech making. A Pōwhiri is generally used for formal occasions of the highest significance.

Present at the meeting

Present at the meeting to constitute a quorum means the member is to be either physically present in the room or attending the meeting by audio/visual link, if allowed by these standing orders.

Procedural motion

A motion used to control the way in which a motion, or the meeting, is managed as specified in Standing Orders 24.1 – 24.7.

Public excluded information

Refers to information, which is currently before a public excluded session or proposed to be considered with the public excluded. It includes:

- a) Any minutes (or portions of minutes) of public excluded sessions which have not been subsequently released by the council; and
- b) Any other information which has not been released by the council as publicly available information.

Public excluded session

Refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded by the council as provided for in LGOIMA. Also referred to as confidential or in-committee session.

Public forum

A period set aside, usually at the start of a meeting, for the purpose of public input.

Public notice/publicly notified

A notice or notification to members of the public that is made publicly available until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the council's website. The notice/notification must be published in at least one daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the council, or one or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district, which is at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

Qualified privilege

The privilege conferred on member by s 52 and s 53 of LGOIMA.

Quasi-judicial

A meeting involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument and/or the application of legal principles.

Quorum

The minimum number of members required to be present to constitute a meeting.

Resolution

A motion or amendment that has been adopted by the meeting.

Right of reply

The right of the mover of a motion to reply to those who have spoken to the motion. (The right does not apply to an amendment).

Seconder

The member who seconds a motion or amendment.

Sub judice

Means under judicial consideration and therefore prohibited from public discussion elsewhere.

Subordinate decision-making body

A decision-making body appointed by a local authority which is required by the local authority to follow these standing orders. For clarity local boards, community boards and joint committees are not subordinate decision-making bodies.

Substantive motion

An original motion which has been amended by the meeting.

Subcommittee

A body appointed by a council, or a committee of a council, local board or community board. See definition of “committee”.

Urgent meeting

has the same meaning as defined in cl 21A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Working day

A day of the week other than:

- a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign’s birthday, Matariki, and Waitangi Day. If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, then the following Monday;
- b) The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and
- c) A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

Should a council wish to meet between the 20th of December and the 10th of January of the following year any meeting must be notified as an extraordinary meeting, unless there is sufficient time to notify an ordinary meeting before the commencement of the period.

Working party

A group set up by a council to achieve a specific objective that is not a committee or subcommittee and to which these Standing Orders do not apply.

Workshop

In the context of these Standing Orders, a gathering of elected members for the purpose of considering items of importance to the council at which no decisions are made and to which these Standing Orders will not apply, unless required by the council. Workshops may include non-elected members and may be described as briefings.

General matters

Ngā take arowhānui

3. Standing orders

Ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders

Te takohanga ki te whai i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

- Councils are required to adopt a set of standing orders.
- Standing orders set out how meetings are conducted.
- Standing orders must not contravene any Act.
- If a standing order is inconsistent with a legal requirement, that requirement prevails over the standing order.

This obligation applies to city and district Councils, regional councils, local boards and community boards.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 27(1) & (2).

3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders

Te tukanga mō te whai me te whakarerekē i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

Adopting new standing orders requires a vote of not less than 75 per cent of the members present.

Amending the current standing orders also requires a vote of not less than 75 per cent of the members present.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 27(3).

3.3 Members must comply with standing orders

Me ū ngā mema ki ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

All members must comply with these standing orders.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 16(1).

All external meeting participants, including appointed members, must comply with these standing orders.

3.4 Application of standing orders

Te whakamahinga o ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

These Standing Orders apply to all meetings. This includes meetings of committees, subcommittees and any other subordinate decision-making body.

Standing Orders apply to any meeting (or part meeting) where the public have been excluded.

3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders

Te whakatārewa taupua i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

A meeting can temporarily suspend a standing order(s), provided the suspension does not contravene any legislative requirement.

The meeting must suspend standing order(s) by resolution.

The meeting's motion to suspend a standing order(s), must include:

- a) The reason for suspending the standing order(s).
- b) The standing order(s) being suspended.

A motion to suspend standing order(s) can be taken before or during a debate.

Once seconded, the meeting chairperson must put the motion without debate.

To be carried, at least 75 per cent of members present and voting must support the motion.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 27(4).

3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings

Ngā whakawākanga ā-kaunihera

A meeting which is undertaking quasi-judicial proceedings may set their own meeting procedures.

Quasi-judicial proceedings are held for the purpose of conducting hearings and/or considering disputes.

Some committees may have additional powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.

3.7 Physical address of members

Te wāhi noho o ngā mema

Every member, whether elected or appointed, must provide the chief executive with an electronic address where meeting notices and information may be sent.

Where a member does not have an electronic address, they must provide the Chief executive with a physical address within the district or region, where material can be sent.

It is preferable for all members to provide both an electronic and physical address.

Members should inform the chief executive which contact information can be made publicly available.

Personal information provided by a member is subject to the Privacy Act 2020.

4. Meetings

Ngā hui

4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings

Te herenga ā-ture kia whakatū hui

The council must hold the meetings necessary for the good government of its city or district.

The calling of meetings, and their conduct must be in accordance with:

- a) Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;
- b) Part 7 of LGOIMA; and
- c) These Standing Orders.

Meetings must be held at the times and places set by the council.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(1) & (3) & (4)

4.2 Meeting duration

Te roa o ngā hui

Unless the meeting resolves to continue, meetings cannot:

- a) sit for more than two hours without a break of at least ten (10) minutes.
- b) continue more than six (6) hours (including adjournments) from when it convened, or
- c) continue after 10.30pm.

If there is no resolution to continue, any business remaining must be:

- a) Adjourned,
- b) Transferred to the next meeting, or
- c) Transferred to an extraordinary meeting.

4.3 Language

Reo

A member may address a meeting in English, te reo Māori, or New Zealand Sign Language.

The chairperson may require that a speech is translated and printed in English or te reo Māori.

A member intending to address the meeting in New Zealand Sign Language, or te reo Māori, when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in English, must advise the chairperson not less than two working days before the meeting.

A member intending to address the meeting in English when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in te reo Māori must advise the chairperson not less than two working days before the meeting.

Any written materials should be forwarded to the chief executive at least two days before the meeting for translation.

4.4 Webcasting meetings

Ngā hui kauhaurangi

Webcast meetings should be provided in accordance with the protocols contained in the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders.

4.5 First meeting (inaugural)

Hui tuatahi (ōkawa)

The chief executive calls the first meeting following a triennial general election.

The meeting must be called as soon as practicable after election results are known.

Unless an emergency exists, the chief executive must give elected members not less than seven days' notice of the first meeting.

In the case of an emergency, the chief executive may give elected members notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21(1) - (3).

4.6 Requirements for the first meeting

Ngā herenga mō te hui tuatahi

The chief executive or their nominee must chair the first meeting until the Mayor has made their oral and written declarations.

The Mayor will chair the meeting once they have made their oral and written declarations.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21(4)

The business to be conducted at the first meeting must include:

- a) The oral and written declarations of both the Mayor and members (*LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl14*);
- b) A general explanation of:
 - i. LGOIMA; and
 - ii. Other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of the LAMIA; and ss 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; and the Secret Commissions Act 1910; and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
- c) Determining the date and time of the next meeting, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings; and
- d) Where the Mayor has not appointed a Deputy Mayor (s41A(3)(a) of the LGA 2002) prior to the meeting, the election of the Deputy Mayor

The general explanation of Acts can also include the LGA provisions relating to the Register of members' pecuniary interests (ss 54A – 54I).

If an Urgent Meeting has been held (LGA 2002, sch 7, cl21A), the business that must be conducted at the first meeting will not include any business dealt with at that Urgent Meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21(5), LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 20(6), LGA 2002, s 41A(3)

5. Appointments and elections

Ngā kopounga me ngā pōtitanga

5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs, and members

Ngā kopounga a te Kahika o te Kahika tuarua, ngā Upoko kōmiti, me ngā mema

A Mayor may appoint:

- a) the Deputy Mayor,
- b) the chairperson and the members of each committee.

LGA 2002, s 41A(3).

If the Mayor declines to appoint a Deputy Mayor, or committee chairpersons, the council (or a committee, if directed by the council) must elect those positions in accordance with Standing Order 5.4.

5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment

Te Whakakorenga o te Kopounga a te Kahika e te Kaunihera

Nothing limits or prevents a council from discharging either a chairperson or a member of a committee appointed by the Mayor.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31.

5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor

Te Whakatūnga o ngā komiti e te Kahika

The Mayor may establish the council's committees and appoint their chairpersons.

Where a Mayor exercises this right, the council must adopt the committee's terms of reference by resolution at the next appropriate meeting of the council.

Should the Mayor decline to establish committees a council decision to establish committees must follow the processes set out in these Standing Orders.

Nothing limits or prevents a council from discharging or reconstituting (in accordance with cl 30 of sch 7, LGA 2002) a committee established by the Mayor, or appointing more committees in addition to any established by the Mayor.

The Mayor is a member of every committee unless specific legislation provides otherwise, such as a committee established under s 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

LGA 2002, s 41A (3) and (4).

5.4 Elections of Deputy Mayors and deputy chairpersons

Te pōti i te Kahika Tuarua me ngā Upoko tuarua

When electing the following positions, the council must resolve to use one of two voting systems (see Standing Order 5.6):

- a) The Deputy Mayor;
- b) The chairperson of a committee
- c) A deputy chairperson of a committee; and/or
- d) A representative of a council.

This provision does not apply where a mayor has appointed a Deputy Mayor or committee chairs under LGA 2002, s 41A.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25.

See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information.

5.5 Removal of a Deputy Mayor

Te whakakorenga o te Kahika Tuarua

A council can remove a Deputy Mayor.

It does not matter whether the Deputy Mayor has been appointed by the Mayor, or appointed by the council itself.

A council removing a Deputy Mayor must use the process set out in cl 18, sch 7, of the LGA 2002. (See Appendix 9)

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 18.

5.6 Voting system for Deputy Mayors and committee chairs

Pūnaha pōti mā ngā Kahika Tuarua me ngā Upoko komiti

The council must use one of the following two voting systems for electing:

- a) A Deputy Mayor; and/or
- b) A committee chair.

System A

The successful candidate must receive a majority of the votes of members present and voting.

In any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person to be excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

Round One

- There is one round of voting.
- If a candidate receives the majority of votes they are elected.
- If no candidate receives the majority of votes, the candidate receiving the fewest votes in the first round is excluded and a further round of voting occurs.

Round Two (if required)

- There is a second round of voting.
- If a candidate receives the majority of votes they are elected.
- If no candidate receives the majority of votes, the candidate receiving the fewest votes in the second round is excluded and a further round of voting occurs.

Subsequent rounds (if required)

- There is a further round of voting.
- If a candidate receives the majority of votes they are elected.
- If no candidate receives the majority of votes, the candidate receiving the fewest votes is excluded and a further round of voting occurs.

System B

- The successful candidate must receive more votes than any other candidate.
- There is only one round of voting.
- If two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25.

6. Delegations²

Te tuku mana

6.1 Only the holder of a delegated authority can rescind or amend a previous decision

Ka taea anake e te kaipupuri o te mana tuku te whakakore, te whakarerekē rānei i tētahi whakatau o mua

Where a council or a committee has delegated authority to another body, member or officer, they cannot rescind or amend a decision made under that delegated authority.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30 (6)

However, the current holder of the delegated authority may rescind or amend a previous decision made under the same authority.

Refer to Standing Orders Guide for scenarios on delegation practice.

6.2 Duty to consider delegations to community boards

Te haepapa ki te whai whakaaro ki te tuku mana ki ngā poari hapori

A council which has community board(s) must consider whether or not to delegate to a community board if the delegation will enable the community board to best achieve its role.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 32(6).

6.3 Limits on delegations

Ngā tepenga o te tuku mana

Unless clearly stated in the LGA 2002 or any other Act, a council may, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness, delegate to a committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, community board, local board, member, or officer of the council, any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except:

- a) The power to make a rate;
- b) The power to make a bylaw;
- c) The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;

² Please note: A council is advised to delegate a range of decision-making responsibilities to its chief executive to cover the period from the day following the Electoral Officer's declaration until the new council is sworn in. See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for further information.

- d) The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report;
- e) The power to appoint a chief executive;
- f) The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the LGA in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement;
- g) The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 32 (1).

6.4 Committees may delegate

Ka āhei ngā komiti ki te tuku mana

A committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local board, community board, member, or officer of the council, may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person.

A sub-delegation is subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the body that made the original delegation.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl (2) & (3).

6.5 Use of delegated powers

Te whakamahi i te mana tuku

The body, member or officer of the council who has been delegated authority to act may exercise those responsibilities, powers or duties:

- a) without confirmation by the body that delegated the authority; and
- b) in a like manner and with the same effect as the council or committee could have exercised or performed them.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 32(2), (3), and (4).

6.6 Bodies are subject to the direction of the council

E herea ana ngā rōpū e ngā tohutohu a te kaunihera

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is subject in all things to the control of the local authority, or committee that appointed the subcommittee.

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body must carry out all general and special directions given to them by the local authority or committee.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(3) & (4).

7. Committees

Ngā komiti

7.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees

Te kopou i ngā komiti me ngā komiti iti

A council may appoint the decision-making bodies that it considers appropriate. This includes committees, subcommittees and any other subordinate decision-making body.

Unless the council prohibits it, a committee can appoint subcommittees.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(1) & (2).

7.2 Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees

Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei i ngā komiti me ngā komiti iti

Unless legislation or regulation prevents it:

- a) a council can discharge or reconstitute a sub-ordinate decision-making body;
- b) a committee may discharge or reconstitute a subcommittee it has established;
- c) every subordinate decision-making body is discharged following a triennial general election.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(5) (7)

Note: Section 12(2) of the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002 states that a Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group is not deemed to be discharged following a triennial election. The same is true for District Licensing Committees (see the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

7.3 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members

Te kopou, te whakakore rānei i ngā mema komiti me ngā mema komiti iti

A council may appoint or discharge any member of a committee, or subcommittee.

Committees may appoint or discharge members of the subcommittees they have established unless the council directs otherwise.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31(1) & (2).

7.4 Membership of committees and subcommittees

Te memātanga o ngā komiti me ngā komiti iti

- A council or committee may appoint non-elected members (appointed members) to a committee or subcommittee.
- At least one member of a committee must be an elected member.
- An appointed member on a committee or subcommittee must, in the opinion of the council or the committee, have the skills, attributes or knowledge to assist the committee or subcommittee.
- A staff member of the council, in the course of their employment, can be a subcommittee member, but not a committee member.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31(4).

7.5 Council may replace members if committee not discharged

Ka āhei te kaunihera ki te whakakapi mema mēnā kaore i whakakorehia te komiti

- A council may resolve that a committee or subcommittee is not to be discharged following a triennial general election.
- Where a committee has not been disestablished at a triennial general election, the council may replace the members after that election.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 31(5) & cl 30(7)

7.6 Membership of the Mayor

Te memātanga o te Kahika

The Mayor is a member of every committee of the council unless specific legislation provides otherwise (e.g. a committee established under s 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012).

LGA 2002, s 41A(5).

7.7 Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership

Ka whai mana tonu te whakatau ahakoa te rangirua o te memātanga

A decision of a council or committee is not invalidated if:

- a) there is a vacancy in the membership of the council or committee at the time of the decision; or
- b) following the decision some defect in the election or appointment process is discovered and/or that the membership of a person on the committee at the time is found to have been ineligible.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 29.

7.8 Appointment of joint committees

Te kōupounga o ngā komiti taihono

A council may appoint a joint committee with another council or other public body if it has reached prior agreement with each council or public body.

The agreement must specify:

- a) the number of members each party may appoint;
- b) how the chairperson and deputy chairperson will be appointed;
- c) the committee's terms of reference ;
- d) what responsibilities, if any, are to be delegated to the committee by each party; and
- e) how the agreement may be varied.

The agreement may also specify any other matter relating to the appointment, operation, or responsibilities of the committee agreed by the parties.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(1) - (3).

NB A Mayor who is a member of a joint committee by virtue of s 41A(5), is not counted as part of the quorum of that joint committee.

LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 30A(6A)

7.9 Status of joint committees

Te mana o ngā komiti taihono

A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of a council and a committee of each participating council or public body.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(5).

7.10 Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee

Te mana ki te kopou, ki te whakakore rānei i tētahi mema o te komiti taihono

Individual members of a joint committee may only be discharged or appointed by the council or public body that made the original appointment.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(6)(a).

Pre-meeting

Hui tōmua

8. Giving notice

Te tuku pānui

8.1 Public notice – ordinary meetings

Pānui tūmatanui – ngā hui noa

The council must publicly notify all upcoming meetings:

- a) Every month:
 - i. by publishing a list of meetings scheduled for the following month;
 - ii. the list must be publicly notified not more than 14 and not less than 5 days before the end of the preceding month; and
 - iii. the public notice must include the dates, times and places of each meeting.
- b) Alternatively, where a meeting is scheduled to be held after the 21st day of any month:
 - i. the council can publicly notify the meeting(s) no more than 10 (and not less than 5) **working** days before the day on which the meeting is to be held.

LGA 2002 s.5, LGOIMA, s.2 & s 46

8.2 Public notice/publicly notified means:

Ko te tikanga o te pānui tūmatanui/te tuku pānui ki te hunga tūmatanui ko:

- a) publicly available on the council's internet site; and
- b) published in at least:
 - i. 1 daily newspaper which circulates in the region or district of the council; or
 - ii. 1 or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation equivalent to the newspaper in i) above.

LGA 2002 s.5, LGOIMA, s.2 & s 46, (see LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

8.3 Notice to members - ordinary meetings

Te tuku pānui ki ngā mema – ngā hui noa

- The chief executive must advise every member of the time and place of every meeting.
- That advice must be given in writing.
- If the council has adopted a schedule of meetings, the advice must be given not less than 14 days before the first meeting of the schedule.
- If the council has not adopted a schedule of meetings, the advice must be given not less than 14 days before the meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(5).

8.4 Extraordinary meeting may be called

Ka āhei ki te karanga hui motuhake

An extraordinary council meeting may be called by:

- a) council resolution; or
- b) a written requisition delivered to the chief executive. The requisition must be signed by:
 - i. the Mayor or chairperson; or
 - ii. not less than one third of the total membership of the council (including vacancies).

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22(1).

8.5 Notice to members - extraordinary meetings

Te tuku pānui ki ngā mema – ngā hui motuhake

The chief executive must give written notice to members advising them of the time and place of an extraordinary meeting (called under Standing Order 8.3).

The notice must:

- a) include the general nature of the business to be considered; and
- b) be provided to each member of the council at least three working days before the meeting day.

If the meeting is called by resolution, the chief executive can provide the notice in a lesser period (as specified in the resolution) provided it is not less than 24 hours.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22(2).

8.6 Emergency meetings may be called

Ka āhei te karanga hui ohorere

In some instances, the council must deal with business urgently.

An Emergency Meeting may be called:

- a) when the notice requirements for an extraordinary meeting cannot be met; and
- b) it is not practicable to call the meeting by resolution.

An Emergency Meeting may be called by:

- a) the Mayor or chairperson; or
- b) the chief executive (if the Mayor or chairperson is unavailable).

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22A(1).

8.7 Process for calling an emergency meeting

Te tukanga mō te karanga hui ohorere

Given the need for an emergency meeting, the person calling the meeting (or another person on their behalf) must give notice of the time and place of the meeting by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, at least 24 hours before the meeting.

Notice must be given to each member of the council and the chief executive.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 22A(2).

8.8 Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings

Pānui tūmatanui – ngā hui ohorere me ngā hui motuhake

Where an emergency or extraordinary meeting is called and the public notice requirements of LGOIMA and/or these Standing Orders cannot be met, the council must still publicly notify the meeting.

The public notice must also include the general nature of the items being discussed at the meeting.

The public notice must

- a) be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting; or
- b) if it is not practicable to publish in newspapers before the meeting, it must be notified:
 - i. as soon as practicable on the council's website; and
 - ii. in any other manner which is reasonable in the circumstances.

LGOIMA, s 46(3).

8.9 An urgent meeting may be called

Ka āhei ki te karanga hui wawe

The chief executive may call an urgent meeting of the council before candidates to be declared elected after a recount are known if:

- a) an application for a recount has been made following a triennial general election; and
- b) an event occurs that, in the chief executive's opinion, requires the council to deal with a matter urgently; and
- c) the first meeting of the council has not yet been called.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 21A (1 & 2)

8.10 Process for calling an urgent meeting

Te tukanga mō te karanga hui wawe

If the chief executive calls an urgent meeting, the chief executive must give notice of that meeting as soon as practicable to every person who:

- a) is not an affected candidate; and
- b) has been declared to be elected to the council.

Notice must be given to each of those persons:

- a) by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances; and
- b) at least 24 hours before the meeting commences.

The notice must specify:

- a) the time and place of the urgent meeting; and
- b) the matter for determination at the urgent meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 21A (3(a) & 5), Sch.7, cl 21A (3)(b)

8.11 Public notice – urgent meetings

Pānui tūmatanui – ngā hui wawe

Where an urgent meeting is called and the public notice requirements of LGOIMA and/or these Standing Orders cannot be met, the council must still publicly notify the meeting.

The public notice must include the general nature of the matter being discussed at the meeting and must:

- a) be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting; or
- b) if it is not practicable to publish in newspapers before the meeting, it must be notified:
 - i. as soon as practicable on the council's website; and
 - ii. in any other manner which is reasonable in accordance.

LGA 2002, Sch.7, cl 21A(4) & LGOIMA, s 46(3).

8.12 Conduct of urgent meetings

Ngā whakahaere o ngā hui wawe

The council may only conduct the following business at an urgent meeting:

- a) in respect of the persons described in LGA 2002, sch7, cl21A(3)(a), the oral and written declarations of the mayor (if any) and members (under clause 14);
- b) a general explanation of LGOIMA and other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of LAMIA; ss 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; the Secret Commissions Act 1910; the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013, and the LGA2002 provisions relating to the register of members' pecuniary interests (ss54A – 54I);
- c) The matter in respect of which the urgent meeting has been called.
- d) The election of a member to preside at the urgent meeting (if required).

Councils cannot consider any items other than those specified above.

If multiple urgent meetings are required, the items outlined in a) and b) (above) may be omitted from the business to be conducted if they have previously been dealt with.

The chief executive (or their nominee in the chief executive's absence) must chair the urgent meeting until:

- a) the mayor (if any) has made their oral and written declarations; or
- b) the members that are present have:
 - i. made their oral and written declarations; and
 - ii. elected one of their number to preside at the urgent meeting.

An affected candidate cannot participate in the meeting but may attend the meeting if it is open to the public.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7 Cl21B

8.13 Meetings not invalid

Ngā hui e whai mana tonu ana

Failing to publicly notify a meeting does not, of itself, invalidate a meeting.

Where a council becomes aware that a meeting has not been properly notified, it must, as soon as possible, give public notice that the meeting has been held.

The public notice must state:

- a) the meeting has occurred without proper notice;
- b) the general nature of the items discussed; and
- c) the reasons why the meeting was not notified.

LGOIMA, s 46(5) & (6).

8.14 Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting

Ngā tatūnga i ngā hui motuhake

A council must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting of the council unless:

- a) the resolution was passed at a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded; or
- b) the extraordinary meeting was publicly notified at least five working days before the day on which the meeting was held.

LGOIMA, s 51A.

8.15 Meeting schedules

Ngā hōtaka hui

A council may adopt a schedule of meetings. The schedule may cover any period of time that the council considers appropriate.

The council can amend the schedule at any time.

- Notifying the schedule to members is considered to be notification of every meeting on the schedule.
- Notifying members of an amendment to the schedule is notification of the amended meeting.

Nothing in this clause replaces the council's obligations under the LGOIMA for public notification of meetings.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(6).

8.16 Non-receipt of notice to members

Te kore e whiwhi i te pānui ki ngā mema

A meeting of a council is not invalid if an elected member does not receive (or does not receive in time) notice of the meeting unless:

- a) it is proved that the person responsible for issuing the notice acted in bad faith or without reasonable care; and
- b) the member concerned did not attend the meeting.

A member may waive the need to be given notice of meetings.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 20(1) & (2)

8.17 Meeting cancellations

Te whakakorenga o ngā hui

- The chairperson of a scheduled meeting may cancel the meeting if, in consultation with the chief executive, they consider this is necessary.
- Reasons for cancellation may include lack of business, lack of quorum, or clash with another event.
- The chief executive must make a reasonable effort to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and the reasons behind it.

9. Meeting agenda

Rārangi take o te hui

9.1 Preparation of the agenda – for members

Te whakarite i te rārangi take – mā ngā mema

At least two working days prior to a meeting the chief executive must prepare an agenda for the meeting, to be circulated to all members attending the meeting.

Even though the agenda is the chief executive's responsibility, where practicable, the chief executive should consult the chairperson for the meeting about the agenda.

The agenda must:

- a) list the items to be brought before the meeting;
- b) include the reports and other attachments associated with the list of items in the agenda; and
- c) indicate which items are expected to be discussed with the public excluded. (see also standing order 9.14.).

LGOIMA, s 46A.

9.2 Process for raising items for a decision

Te tukanga hei whakaara take kia whakatauhia ai

Council, committees, local boards and/or community boards and subordinate decision-making bodies may, by resolution, request reports on matters they determine.

For all decision-making bodies other than the council, requests for reports must fall within the scope of their terms of reference.

9.3 Chief executive may delay or refuse request

Ka āhei te tumu whakarae ki te whakaroa, te whakakore rānei i tētahi tono

The chief executive may delay commissioning, or not produce, reports that involve significant cost, unless agreed by the council, or are beyond the scope of the body that made the request.

Where the chief executive refuses a request to prepare a report, they will:

- a) discuss options for meeting the request with the respective chairperson;
- b) report back to a subsequent meeting:
 - i. with an estimate of the resourcing and/or cost involved; and
 - ii. seek direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

A chief executive may refuse a direct report request from an individual member. In this instance, an explanation should be provided to the member.

9.4 Order of business

Te raupapatanga o ngā take

At the meeting, the items are to be dealt with in the order in which they are listed on the agenda unless the chairperson, or the meeting (by resolution), decides otherwise.

The order of business for an extraordinary meeting must be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose for which the meeting has been called.

9.5 Chairperson's recommendation

Te tūtohunga a te Upoko

A chairperson may provide a recommendation on an agenda item.

- The chairperson's recommendation can be provided before or during the meeting.

- Where a chairperson's recommendation varies significantly from an officer's recommendation, the chairperson must provide the reasons for the recommendation.
- The recommendation, and reasons, must comply with the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.6 Chairperson may prepare report

Ka āhei te Upoko ki te whakarite pūrongo

The chairperson of a meeting may prepare a report to be included in the agenda provided the matter falls within the terms of reference for the meeting.

For clarity, any report and recommendations must comply with the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.7 Public availability of the agenda

Te noho wātea o te rārangi take ki te hunga tūmatanui

The meeting information provided to members must be publicly available unless the information relates to a matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

LGOIMA, s. 5 & 46A.

9.8 Public inspection of agenda

Te tirotirohanga a te hunga tūmatanui i te rārangi take

A member of the public is entitled to inspect, during normal office hours, the agendas including associated reports provided to members.

The agendas must be available for viewing at the public offices of the council (including service delivery centres) and the public libraries under the council's control.

Agendas must be accompanied by

- a) the associated reports; or
- b) a notice advising where the reports can be inspected.

While the documents must be available for viewing at least two working days before a meeting, they should be made available with as much notice as possible before the meeting date.

It is sufficient for the documents to be available for electronic inspection.

No charge can be imposed for the inspection of the agendas (including reports).

LGOIMA, s 46A(1) - (3).

9.9 Withdrawal of agenda items

Te tango take i te rārangi take

The chief executive may withdraw an item from an agenda.

The chief executive should inform the chairperson of the reason(s) for the withdrawal.

9.10 Distribution of the agenda to members

Te tohatoha i te rārangi take ki ngā mema

The chief executive must send the agenda to every member of a meeting at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting.

In the case of extraordinary, emergency, or urgent meeting, the agenda must be made available as soon as is reasonable in the circumstances.

The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other council business, to members by electronic means.

9.11 Status of agenda

Te tūnga o te rārangi take

No matter included on a meeting agenda, including any recommendations in associated reports, has been decided as final until it has been the subject of a formal resolution of the meeting.

9.12 Items not on the agenda – decision cannot be delayed

Ngā mea kāore i runga i te rārangi take – kāore e taea te whakatōmuri i te whakatau

A meeting may deal with an item that is not on the agenda where the meeting resolves to deal with that item, and the chairperson provides the following information during the public part of the meeting:

- a) the reason the item is not on the agenda; and
- b) the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

LGOIMA, s 46A(7).

Items not included on an agenda may be considered at a meeting if included in a report from the chief executive or the chairperson.

Nothing in this standing order removes the requirement to meet the provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.13 Items not on the agenda – minor issues for discussion only

Ngā mea kāore i runga i te rārangi take – ko ngā take iti hei kaupapa kōrero anake

A meeting can discuss minor items which are not on an agenda if:

- a) the matter relates to council business; and
- b) at the start of the public part of the meeting, the chairperson explains that the matter will be discussed.

The meeting cannot make a resolution, decision, or recommendation on any minor matter that was not on the agenda for that meeting.

The meeting can, however, refer the matter to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

LGOIMA, s 46A(7A).

9.14 Public excluded business on the agenda

Ngā take tūmataiti o te rārangi take

The chief executive may exclude a report, or part of a report, from an agenda where they expect it to be discussed once the public has been excluded (by resolution) from the meeting.

Where reports, or parts of reports, are withheld, the agenda and proposed recommendation must clearly indicate:

- a) the matter is expected to be discussed with the public excluded;
- b) the general subject of any items to be considered while the public is excluded;
- c) the reasons for passing a resolution (with reference to the particular provision relied on for each matter); and
- d) the actual ground in section 48(1) relied on to exclude the public.

LGOIMA, s. 46A(8)-(9) and 48(3)

Note: The Ombudsman advises that the reason for passing a resolution should contain specific details about the harm the Council is trying to avoid, rather than simply reciting the clause from section 6 or section 7(2) as it is written in the LGOIMA.

9.15 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes

Te whakaaetanga motuhake e pā ana ki te rārangi take me ngā meneti

Where a meeting is open to the public and:

- a) a member of the public is given a copy of the agenda or further statements;
or
- b) a member of the public is given a copy of the minutes;

The publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or minutes is privileged, unless it is proved (through defamation proceedings) that the defendant:

- a) was motivated by ill will toward the plaintiff, or
- b) took improper advantage of the publication.

LGOIMA, s 52.

Meeting Procedures

Ngā tikanga o ngā hui

10. Opening and closing

Te whakatuwhera me te whakakapi

The chairperson, or any person authorised by the chairperson, may make a statement or prayer, or similar, to open/close a meeting.

Appropriate karakia timitanga and mihi whakatau, or pōwhiri, may also be considered to open, and karakia whakamutunga to close, a meeting where appropriate.

11. Quorum

Kōrama

Note: A meeting is constituted if a quorum is present, regardless of whether all of the members are voting or entitled to vote (*LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(1)*).

No business may be conducted if a quorum of members is not present for the whole time the business is being considered.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(1) & (2)

11.1 Council meetings

Ngā hui kaunihera

The quorum for a meeting of the council is:

- a) half of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- b) a majority of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(3)(a).

11.2 Committee and subcommittee meetings

Ngā hui komiti me ngā hui komiti iti

- A council sets the quorum for its committees and subcommittees, either by resolution or by stating the quorum in the body's terms of reference.
- A committee may set the quorum for any subcommittees it establishes.
- The minimum quorum for a committee or subcommittee is two members.
- The quorum of a committee (but not a subcommittee) must include at least one member of the council.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 23(3)(b).

11.3 Joint Committees

Ngā Komiti Taihono

The quorum for a meeting of a Joint Committee is:

- a) half of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- b) a majority of the members, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

A Joint Committee Agreement may vary the quorum requirement above to provide that a quorum must include 1 or more members appointed by each party.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30A(6)(b) &(c).

11.4 Mayor as member of a joint committee

Te kahika hei mema o tētahi komiti taihono

A Mayor is a member of all Joint Committees.

If the Mayor is a member solely due to s 41A(5), the Mayor is not counted as a member of the committee for determining:

- a) The number of members required to constitute a quorum; or
- b) Whether a quorum exists at a meeting.

LGA 2002, s 41A(5), Sch. 7, cl30A(6A)

11.5 Meeting lapses where no quorum

Te tārewatanga o ngā hui mēnā karekau he kōrama

A meeting lapses, and the chairperson must vacate the chair, if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the advertised start of the meeting.

- The chairperson has the discretion to wait for a longer period if members are known to be travelling to the meeting but have been delayed.
- If a quorum is lost during a meeting, the meeting lapses if the quorum is not present within 15 minutes.
- No business may be conducted while waiting for the quorum to be reached.

Minutes must record when a meeting lapses due to a lack of a quorum, along with the names of the members who attended and left, causing the quorum to lapse.

11.6 Business from lapsed meetings

Ngā take o ngā hui tārewa

Where meetings lapse the remaining business will be adjourned and be placed at the beginning of the agenda of the next ordinary meeting, unless the chairperson sets an earlier meeting or refers the matter to another body with appropriate decision-making authority, and this is notified by the chief executive.

12. Public access and recording

Te āheinga a te hunga tūmatanui me ngā hopunga

12.1 Meetings open to the public

E tuwhera ana ngā hui ki te hunga tūmatanui

Every meeting of the council (including its committees) must be open to the public unless the public has been excluded.

Members of the news media are considered to be members of the public.

LGOIMA, s 47, 48 & 49(a).

12.2 Grounds for removing the public

Ngā take e panaia ai te hunga tūmatanui

The chairperson may require a member of the public to be removed from the meeting if they believe that person's behaviour is likely to prejudice the orderly conduct of the meeting.

LGOIMA, s 50(1).

12.3 Council may record meetings

Ka āhei te kaunihera ki te hopu i ngā hui

Where the council intends to record a meeting(s), the venue should contain clear signage indicating that proceedings may be recorded.

12.4 Public may record meetings

Ka āhei te hunga tūmatanui ki te hopu i ngā hui

- Members of the public may make electronic or digital recordings of meetings which are open to the public.
- Any recording of meetings should be notified to the chairperson at the commencement of the meeting.
- The process of recording must not distract the meeting from conducting its business.
- Where circumstances require, the chairperson may direct the recording to stop for a specified period of time.

13. Attendance

Taetaenga

13.1 Members right to attend meetings

Te mōtika a ngā mema ki te tae ki ngā hui

A member of a council, or of a council committee, has the right to attend any meeting of the council or a committee unless they have been lawfully excluded.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 19(2).

If a member of a council is not an appointed member of the meeting which they are attending, they:

- a) may not vote on any matter at that meeting; but
- b) may, with the permission of the chair, take part in the meeting's discussions (subject to standing order 13.2).

A member attending a meeting of which they are not an appointed member is not a member of the public for the purpose of s 48 of LGOIMA. Consequently, if the meeting resolves to exclude the public, any members present may remain, unless they are lawfully excluded.

Note: this section does not confer any rights to appointed members on council committees.

13.2 Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions

Te tae atu i te wā e whakahaere whakawākanga ana tētahi komiti

When a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions, members of the council who are not members of that committee are not entitled to take part in the proceedings.

13.3 Leave of absence

Tamōtanga ōkawa

A council may grant a member leave of absence following an application from that member (including the Mayor).

To protect members' privacy the council may delegate authority to the Mayor to grant a leave of absence to a member. In the absence of the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor may exercise that authority.

The Mayor, or Deputy Mayor, will inform all members of the council whenever a member has been granted leave of absence under delegated authority.

Meeting minutes will record that a member has a leave of absence as an apology for that meeting.

13.4 Apologies

Ngā whakapāha

A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology if they intend being absent from all or part of a meeting.

The chairperson must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. The meeting may accept or decline any apology.

Members may be recorded as absent on council business where their absence is a result of a commitment made on behalf of the council.

For clarification, the acceptance of a member's apology constitutes a grant of 'leave of absence' for that meeting.

13.5 Recording apologies

Te tuhi i ngā whakapāha

The minutes must record:

- a) any apologies tendered before or during the meeting, including whether they were accepted or declined; and
- b) the time of arrival and departure of all members.

13.6 Absent without leave

Tamōtanga ōpaki

Members who miss four consecutive meetings of the council (the governing body), without a leave of absence or apology having been accepted, will create an extraordinary vacancy.

This standing order doesn't apply to extraordinary meetings.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 5(d).

13.7 Right to attend by audio or audiovisual link

Te mōtika kia tae atu mā te hononga oro, ataata rongo rānei

Provided the conditions in Standing Orders 13.11 and 13.12 are met:

- a) Members of the council and its committees have the right to attend meetings by electronic link unless they have been lawfully excluded.
- b) Members of the public, for the purpose of a deputation or public forum, approved by the chairperson, have the right to attend meetings by electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

13.8 Member's status: quorum

Te tūnga a te mema: kōrama

Where these standing orders provide for members attendance by electronic link, members who attend meetings by electronic link are counted as present for the purposes of the quorum.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7 cl 25A(4)

13.9 Member's status: voting

Te tūnga a te mema: te pōti

Where a meeting has a quorum, the members attending by electronic link can vote on any items raised at the meeting.

13.10 Chairperson's duties

Ngā haepapa a te Upoko

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audiovisual link, the chairperson must ensure that:

- a) the technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- b) procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;

- ii. the member's attendance by audio, or audio visual, link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility of that person in relation to the meeting;
- iii. the requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
- iii. the requirements in these Standing Orders are met.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25A(3)

13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audiovisual link

Ngā here o te tae atu mā te hononga oro, ataata-rongo rānei

Noting Standing Order 13.7, the chairperson may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting.

Examples of situations where approval can be given include:

- a) where the member is at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impracticable or impossible;
- b) where a member is unwell; and
- c) where a member is unable to attend due to an emergency.

13.12 Request to attend by audio or audiovisual link

Te tono kia tae atu mā te hononga oro, ataata-rongo rānei

Where possible, a member will give the chairperson and the chief executive at least two working days' notice when they want to attend a meeting by audio or audiovisual link. If, due to illness or emergency, this is not possible the member may give less notice.

Where a request is made and the technology is available, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by audio or audiovisual link. However, the council has no obligation to make the technology for an audio or audio-visual link available.

If the member's request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the council or its committees.

13.13 Chairperson may terminate link

Ka āhei te Upoko ki te momotu i te hononga

The chairperson may direct that an electronic link be terminated where:

- a) use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting;
- b) the behaviour of the members using the link warrants termination, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between members;

- c) it is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting;
- d) the quality of the link is no longer suitable; or
- e) information classified as confidential may be compromised (see also SO 13.16).

13.14 Giving or showing a document

Te hoatu, te whakaatu tuhinga rānei

A person attending a meeting by audio- or audio-visual link may give or show a document by:

- a) transmitting it electronically;
- b) using the audio visual link; or
- c) any other manner that the chairperson thinks fit.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 25A(6).

13.15 Link failure

Mūhoretanga o te hononga

Where an audio or audiovisual link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

13.16 Confidentiality

Te matatapu

A member who is attending a meeting by audio, or audio-visual link, must ensure that the meeting's proceedings remain confidential during any time that the public is excluded.

The chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings. If the chairperson is not satisfied by the explanation, they may terminate the link.

14. Chairperson's role in meetings

Te mahi a te Upoko i ngā hui

14.1 Council meetings

Ngā hui kaunihera

- The Mayor must chair all council meetings unless they vacate the chair. The Mayor may vacate the chair for an entire meeting or part of a meeting.
- The Deputy Mayor must chair the council meeting if the Mayor is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair.

- The members present must elect an acting chairperson if the Mayor and Deputy Mayor are not present and/or have vacated the chair.
- The Deputy Mayor or the acting chairperson has all the responsibilities, duties and powers of the chairperson for the duration of the meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 26(1), (5) & (6).

14.2 Other meetings

Ētahi atu hui

The chairperson of a committee or subcommittee must chair each meeting unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a meeting.

The deputy chairperson (if any) must chair the meeting if the chairperson is absent or has vacated the chair.

The committee members present must elect an acting chairperson if the deputy chairperson is absent or has not been appointed.

The deputy chairperson or the acting chairperson has all the responsibilities, duties and powers of the chairperson for the meeting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 26(2), (5) & (6).

14.3 Addressing the chairperson

Te kōrero ki te Upoko

Members will address the chairperson in a manner that the chairperson has determined.

14.4 Chairperson's rulings

Ngā whakatau a te Upoko

The chairperson will decide all procedural questions, including those where insufficient provision is made by the Standing Orders.

Where a point of order questions the chairperson's ruling, the deputy chairperson will decide.

Refusal to obey a chairperson's ruling or direction constitutes contempt (see Standing Order 20.5).

14.5 Chairperson standing

Te mana o te Upoko

When the chairperson stands during a debate, members are required to sit down (if required to stand to address the meeting) and be silent so that they can hear the chairperson without interruption.

14.6 Member's right to speak

Te mōtika o te mema ki te kōrero

Members are entitled to speak in accordance with these Standing Orders.

Members should address the chairperson when speaking.

Members may not leave their place while speaking unless they have the leave of the chairperson.

14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers

Ka āhei te Upoko ki te whakaraupapa i ngā kaikōrero

When two or more members want to speak the chairperson will determine the speaking order and name the member who may speak first.

Members who wish to speak have precedence where they intend to:

- a) raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker; and/or
- b) move a motion to terminate or adjourn the debate; and/or
- c) make a point of explanation; and/or
- d) request the chairperson to permit the member a special request.

15. Public Forums

Ngā Wānanga Tūmatanui

Public forums are a defined period of time, put aside for the purpose of public input.

Public forums enable members of the public to bring items of their choice, not on the meeting's agenda, to the attention of the council.

In the case of a committee, any issue, idea, or matter raised in a public forum must fall within the terms of reference of that committee.

15.1 Time limits

Ngā tepenga wā

A period of up to 30 minutes will be available for the public forum at each scheduled council meeting.

Speakers can speak for up to five minutes (excluding questions).

Requests to speak at a public forum must be:

- a) made to the chief executive (or their delegate);
- b) made at least one clear day before the meeting; and

- c) must outline the items that will be addressed by the speaker(s).

The chairperson has discretion to:

- a) extend a speaker's allocated speaking time;
- b) where there are more than six speakers presenting in the public forum, restrict one or more speakers allocated speaking time, or
- c) waive the time requirement for requesting permission to speak in the public forum.

15.2 Restrictions

Ngā aukatinga

The chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear a speaker or to terminate a presentation at any time where:

- a) a speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the same public forum;
- b) more than two speakers have requested to speak on the same matter at the same meeting;
- c) the speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- d) the speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- e) the speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- f) the speaker has caused disruption at multiple previous committee and/or council meetings;
- g) the matter is subject to legal proceedings;
- h) the matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the council or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity; and/or
- i) decision-making authority on the matter rests with another body or individual.

15.3 Questions at public forums

Ngā pātai i ngā wānanga tūmatanui

With the chairperson's permission, members may ask questions of speakers at the conclusion of their presentation.

Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker.

The speaker may not ask questions of either members or staff.

15.4 No resolutions

Kāore he tatunga

No debate or decisions can be made at the meeting on issues raised during the public forum.

16. Deputations

Ngā whakaaturanga ōkawa

The purpose of a deputation is to enable a person, group, or organisation, to make a presentation about an item(s) on a meeting agenda.

Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting, or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered.

Requests to make a deputation must be:

- a) made to the chief executive (or their delegate);
- b) made at least five clear days before the meeting; and
- c) must outline the items that will be addressed by the speaker(s).

Any documents to be included in the deputation must be received at least two days in advance to allow time for translation

The chairperson has the discretion to waive the time requirement for requesting permission to make a deputation.

Members of the public may not question either members or staff.

16.1 Time limits

Ngā tepenga wā

Unless the chairperson has restricted the speaking time under Standing Order 16.2:

- a) speakers can speak for up to five minutes (excluding questions); and
- b) no more than two speakers can speak on behalf of a deputation.

The chairperson has discretion to extend a speaker's speaking time.

16.2 Restrictions

Ngā aukatinga

The chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear or terminate a deputation at any time where:

- a) a speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the meeting;
- b) the speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;

- c) the speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- d) the speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- e) the matter is subject to legal proceedings;
- f) the matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the council or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity and/or
- g) where a member of the public has previously caused a disruption at multiple meetings, the chairperson may decline a deputation request and require the individual to provide their views in writing.

16.3 Questions of a deputation

Ngā pātai o te whakaaturanga ōkawa

With the permission of the chairperson, members may ask questions of any speakers at the conclusion of the deputation.

Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on items raised by the deputation.

Those making the deputation may not ask questions of either members or staff.

16.4 Resolutions

Ngā tatūnga

Any debate on a matter raised in a deputation must occur at the time at which the matter is discussed on the meeting agenda, and once a motion has been moved and seconded.

17. Petitions

Ngā petihana

17.1 Form of petitions

Te āhua o ngā petihana

Petitions may be presented to a council or committee meeting provided the subject matter falls within the terms of reference of the intended meeting.

Petitions must:

- a) contain at least 20 signatures and consist of fewer than 150 words (not including signatories);
- b) be received by the chief executive at least five working days before the meeting at which they will be presented; and
- c) must not be disrespectful, use offensive language or include malicious, inaccurate, or misleading statements (see Standing Order 20.9 on qualified privilege); and
- d) May be written in English, te reo Māori, or given in sign language. Petitioners should inform the chief executive in sufficient time to allow translation services to be arranged.

The chairperson may waive the requirement that petitions are required five working days before the meeting.

17.2 Petition presented by petitioner

Petihana i whakaaturia e te kaipetihana

A petitioner who presents a petition to the council or a committee may speak for five minutes (excluding questions) about the petition unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

The chairperson must terminate the presentation if they believe the petitioner is being disrespectful, offensive, or making malicious statements.

17.3 Petition presented by member

Petihana i whakaaturia e tētahi mema

A member may present a petition on behalf of a petitioner. In doing so the member must confine themselves to presenting:

- a) the petition;
- b) the petitioners' statement; and
- c) the number of signatures.

18. Exclusion of public

Te aukati i te hunga tūmatanui

18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public

Ngā mōtini me ngā tatūnga ki te aukati i te hunga tūmatanui

Members of a meeting may resolve to exclude the public from the whole meeting or part of the meeting. The grounds for exclusion are those specified in s 48 of LGOIMA (see Appendix 1).

Every motion to exclude the public must be put while the meeting is open to the public with copies of the motion made available to any member of the public who is present.

A resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in schedule 2A of LGOIMA (see Appendix 2). The council must:

- a) include the general subject for each matter to be excluded;
- b) describe the grounds in section 48 for excluding the public;
- c) have considered whether the public interest in the matter weighs against excluding the public;
- d) provide reason(s), should the resolution pass, set out in plain English and including sufficient detail.

The resolution forms part of the meeting's minutes.

Note: Section 7(2)(f)(i) (free and frank expression) cannot be used as a ground to exclude the public from meetings.

LGOIMA, s 48.

18.2 Specified individuals may remain

Ka āhei ētahi tāngata ka tautuhia ki te noho atu

A resolution to exclude the public may provide for specified individuals to remain if the meeting believes they have knowledge that will assist the meeting.

If it is proposed that specified individuals should stay, the resolution must state how their knowledge is relevant and will be of assistance.

No resolution is needed for people entitled to be at the meeting (such as relevant staff and officials contracted to the council for advice on the matter).

LGOIMA, s 48(6).

18.3 Public excluded items

Ngā take tūmataiti

The chief executive must indicate, on the agenda, any matter they expect the meeting to consider with the public excluded.

The chief executive may exclude reports, the content or items from reports, expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

LGOIMA, s 46A(8) & (9).

18.4 Non-disclosure of information

Te kore e whāki mōhiohio

Members and officers may only discuss the information relating to public excluded agenda items and reports with another member, an officer, or a person authorised by the chief executive.

This restriction does not apply where a meeting has resolved, or the chief executive has decided, to make the information publicly available because:

- a) there are no longer grounds under LGOIMA for withholding the information; and
- b) the information is no longer confidential.

18.5 Release of information from public excluded session

Te tuku i ngā mōhiohio o tētahi hui tūmataiti

A meeting may provide for the release to the public of information which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.

The chief executive may release information which has been considered at a public excluded session when it is determined that the grounds to withhold the information no longer exist.

19. Voting

Te pōti

19.1 Decisions by majority vote

Ngā whakatau mā ngā pōti a te tokomaha

Unless the LGA 2002 or council's standing orders provide otherwise, council and committees must decide all items before a meeting by:

- a) a vote; and
- b) the majority of members that are present and voting.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 24(1) & (4).

19.2 Open voting

Te pōti tuwhera

All items must be determined by open voting.

Everyone present at a meeting must be able to see (or hear) how each individual councillor votes.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 24(3).

19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote

Mā te Upoko te pōti whakatau

The Mayor, chairperson, or any other person presiding at a meeting, has a deliberative vote and, in the case of an equality of votes, has a casting vote.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 24(2).

19.4 Method of voting

Tikanga pōti

The method of voting must be as follows:

- a) The chairperson, in putting the motion, must:
 - i. call for an expression of opinion on the voices; or
 - ii. take a show of hands; and
 - iii. announce the result.
- b) The chairperson's announcement is conclusive unless it is questioned immediately by a member, in which event the chairperson will call a division.
- c) The chairperson, or a member, may call for a division instead of, or immediately after, voting by voice and/or taking a show of hands.

Where a suitable electronic voting system is available that system may be used instead of a show of hands, vote by voices, or division. The result must be publicly displayed and notified to the chairperson who must declare the result.

19.5 Calling for a division

Te karanga wehewehenga

When a division is called, the chief executive must:

- a) record the names of the members voting for and against the motion
- b) record the names of members abstaining
- c) provide the outcome to the chairperson to declare the result.

The result of the division including members' names and the way in which they voted must be entered into the minutes.

The chairperson may call a second division where there is confusion or error in the original division.

19.6 Request to have votes recorded

Te tono kia tuhia ngā pōti

- A member may request their vote, or abstention is recorded in the minutes.
- The request must be received immediately after the vote is taken.

- The minutes must record the member's vote or abstention.
- Recording any other items, such as a members' reason for their vote or abstention, is not permitted.

19.7 Members may abstain

Ka āhei ngā mema ki te noho puku

- A member may abstain from voting.
- A member does not need to provide a reason for their abstention.

20. Conduct

Whanonga

20.1 Calling to order

Te whakatuwhera i te hui

When the chairperson calls members to order they must be seated and stop speaking.

If a member fails to stop speaking and take their seat, the chairperson may direct the member to leave the meeting immediately.

The chairperson may also adjourn the meeting:

- a) if other people cause disorder; or
- b) in the event of an emergency.

20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct

Me ū ngā whanonga ki te Tikanga Whanonga

At a meeting no member may act inconsistently with their Code of Conduct or speak or act in a manner which is disrespectful of other members, staff or the public.

20.3 Retractions and apologies

Ngā whakakahoretanga me ngā whakapāha

The chairperson may require a member, or speaker, to apologise and/or withdraw offending comments where the individual:

- a) has been disrespectful of another member, staff or the public; or
- b) contravened the council's Code of Conduct.

If the member refuses to comply with the chairperson's instruction, the chairperson may:

- a) direct that the individual leave the meeting for a specified time and/or
- b) make a complaint under the Code of Conduct.

20.4 Disorderly conduct – members and public

Whanonga kino – ngā mema me te hunga tūmatanui

A member whose behaviour is disorderly or is creating a disturbance, may be asked by the chairperson to leave the room immediately.

The chairperson must specify whether the member is required to leave for:

- a) the remainder of the meeting; or
- b) a lesser period.

The chairperson may also adjourn the meeting:

- a) if other people cause disorder; or
- b) in the event of an emergency.

If the disorder continues the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time.

20.5 Contempt

Te whakahāwea

Where the chairperson has repeatedly cautioned a member for disorderly conduct the meeting may resolve that the member is in contempt.

The resolution must be recorded in the meeting's minutes.

A member who has been found to be in contempt and continues to be cautioned by the chairperson for disorderly conduct, may be subject to Standing Order 20.6.

20.6 Removal from meeting

Te pana tangata i te hui

A member of the police, or authorised security personnel, may, at the chairperson's request, remove or exclude a member from a meeting.

This Standing Order will apply where the chairperson has ruled that the member should leave the meeting and:

- a) the member has refused or failed to do so; or
- b) has left the meeting and attempted to re-enter it without the chairperson's permission.

20.7 Financial conflicts of interests

Ngā pānga taharua ahumoni

Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at a meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.

The nature of the interest does not need to be disclosed.

No member may vote on, or take part in, a discussion about any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest unless:

- a) an exception set out in s 6 of the LAMIA applies to them, or
- b) the Auditor-General has granted an exemption or declaration under s 6(4), 3(a) or 3(aa) of the LAMIA.

Members with a financial interest should physically withdraw themselves from the table unless the meeting is in public excluded, in which case they should leave the room.

The chairperson, chief executive and/or the meeting cannot rule on whether a member has a financial interest in the matter being discussed.

The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests and the members' abstention from any discussion and voting on the matter.

LAMIA, ss 3, 6 & 7.

20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interests

Ngā pānga taharua ahumoni

- Non-financial interests involve questions about whether the judgement of a member could be affected by a separate interest, or duty, which that member may have in relation to a particular matter.
- If a member considers that they have a non-financial conflict of interest in a matter that may influence their judgement, they must not take part in the discussions about that matter, or any subsequent vote.
- The member must leave the table when the matter is considered but does not need to leave the room.
- The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.
- The chairperson, chief executive and/or the meeting cannot rule on whether a member has a non-financial interest in the matter being discussed.

20.9 Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings

Te whakaaetanga motuhake i roto i ngā tuhinga hui

Any oral statement made at any meeting of the council in accordance with the rules adopted by the council for guiding its proceedings is privileged unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will, or took improper advantage of the occasion of publication.

LGOIMA, s 53.

20.10 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions

He āpitihanga te whakaaetanga motuhake ki ētahi atu whakaritenga

The privilege referred to above is in addition to any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies because of any other enactment or rule of law applying to any meeting of the council.

LGOIMA, s 53.

20.11 Electronic devices at meetings

Ngā pūrere hiko i ngā hui

Electronic devices and phones should only be used to advance the business of a meeting.

21. General rules of debate

Ngā tikanga ahuwhānui o te tautohetohe

21.1 Chairperson may exercise discretion

Ka āhei te Upoko ki te whakarite i tāna ake whakatau

The chairperson has discretion to apply any procedural items in this section of Standing Orders as they see fit.

21.2 Time limits on speakers

Ngā tepenga wā mō ngā kaikōrero

The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:

- a) movers of motions when speaking to the motion – five minutes;
- b) movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – five minutes; and
- c) other members – five minutes.

Time limits can be extended by:

- a) resolution, or
- b) at the chairperson's discretion.

21.3 Questions to staff

Ngā pātai ki ngā kaimahi

The chairperson has discretion to decide whether questions can be put to staff once the debate has begun.

The chairperson has discretion to determine:

- a) how the question is to be dealt with; or
- b) whether the question needs to be answered or not.

21.4 Questions of clarification during debate

Ngā pātai whakamārama i te wā o te tautohetohe

At any point in a debate a member may ask the chairperson:

- a) for clarification about the nature and content of the motion; and/or
- b) the particular stage the debate has reached.

21.5 Members may speak only once

Kotahi anake te wā e kōrero ai ngā mema

A member, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 - 22.4, may not speak more than once to a motion at a meeting of the council, except with permission of the chairperson.

Members can speak more than once to a motion at a committee or subcommittee meeting with the chairperson's permission.

21.6 Limits on number of speakers

Te tepenga o te nui o ngā kaikōrero

If three speakers have spoken in support of, or in opposition to, a motion, the chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary.

If there is no speaker to the contrary, the chairperson must put the motion after the mover's right of reply.

Members speaking must, if requested by the chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of, or opposition to, a motion.

21.7 Mover and seconder may reserve speech

Ka āhei te kaimōtini me te kaitautoko ki te tārewa i ā rāua kōrero

A member may move or second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak until later in the debate.

21.8 Speaking only to relevant items

Te kōrero mō ngā take hāngai anake

Members may only speak to:

- a) a matter on the meeting agenda;
- b) a motion or amendment which they propose; or
- c) to raise a point of order.

Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to.

The chairperson's rulings on these items are final and not open to challenge.

21.9 Restating motions

Te whakapuaki anō i ngā mōtini

At any time during a debate a member may ask that the chairperson restate a motion and any amendments; but not in a manner that interrupts a speaker.

21.10 Criticism of resolutions

Te whakahē tatūnga

A member speaking in a debate may not unduly criticise the validity of any resolution, except where the matter under debate is a notice of motion to amend or revoke that resolution.

21.11 Objecting to words

Te whakahē kupu

A member may object to words used by another member in debate and ask that the objection be recorded in the minutes.

The objection must be lodged at the time the words are used, and before any other member has spoken.

The chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

Note: This provision does not prevent a member from making a complaint at any time during, or after, a meeting about the use of inappropriate or offensive language.

21.12 Right of reply

Mōtika whakautu kōrero

The mover of a motion has a right of reply.

The mover of an amendment to the motion does not.

In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new items.

A mover has only one right of reply. The mover can exercise their right of reply either at the end of the debate on the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive) or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment.

The original mover may speak once to the principal motion and once to each amendment without losing their right of reply.

If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion may use their right of reply before the motion or amendment is put to the vote.

21.13 No other member may speak

Kāore tētahi atu mema e āhei ki te kōrero

No member may speak:

- a) after the mover has started their reply;
- b) after the mover has indicated that they want to forego their reply; or
- c) where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion and the chairperson has indicated that he or she intends to put the motion.

21.14 Adjournment motions

Ngā mōtini whakatārewa

The carrying of any motion to adjourn a meeting supersedes other business, including business yet to be resolved.

Any adjourned business must be considered at the next meeting.

Business referred to, or referred back to, another decision-making body must be considered at the next ordinary meeting of that body, unless otherwise specified.

21.15 Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions

Te whakaae a te Upoko ki ngā mōtini whakakapi

The chairperson may only accept a closure motion where:

- a) there have been at least two speakers for and two speakers against the motion proposed to be closed; or
- b) the chairperson considers it reasonable to do so.

However, the chairperson must put a closure motion if there are no further speakers in the debate.

When the meeting is debating an amendment, the closure motion relates to the amendment.

If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion under debate has the right of reply (unless the mover has already exercised that right) after which the chairperson puts the motion or amendment to the vote.

22. General procedures for speaking and moving motions

Ngā tukanga mō te kōrero me te whakatau mōtini

22.1 Options for speaking and moving

Kōwhiringa ki te kōrero me te mōtini

This subsection provides three options for speaking and moving motions and amendments at a meeting of council and its committees.

Option A applies unless, on the recommendation of the chairperson at the beginning of a meeting, the meeting resolves *[by simple majority]* to adopt either of the other two options for the meeting generally, or for any specified items on the agenda.

22.2 Option A

Kōwhiringa A

- a) The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend a matter in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also move or second the amendment).
- b) Only members who have not spoken to the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive) motion may move or second an amendment to it.
- c) A member may only move or second one amendment in a debate. It does not matter whether the amendment is carried (and becomes the substantive motion) or lost.
- d) Members can speak to any amendment. The meeting may reword a motion provided that:
 - i. the mover and seconder agree to the rewording; and
 - ii. the majority of members agree to the rewording.

22.3 Option B

Kōwhiringa B

- a) The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also move or second the amendment).
- b) Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive), may move or second an amendment to it.

- c) The mover or seconder of an amendment that is carried can move or second a subsequent amendment.
- d) A mover or seconder of an amendment which is lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- e) Members can speak to any amendment.
- f) The meeting may reword a motion provided that:
 - i. the mover and seconder agree to the rewording; and
 - ii. the majority of members agree to the rewording.

22.4 Option C Kōwhiringa C

- a) The mover and seconder of a motion can move or second an amendment.
- b) Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive), may move or second an amendment to it.
- c) The mover or seconder of an amendment (whether it is carried or lost) can move or second further amendments.
- d) Members can speak to any amendment.
- e) The meeting may reword a motion provided that:
 - i. the mover and seconder agree to the rewording; and
 - ii. the majority of members agree to the rewording.

23. Motions and amendments Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana

23.1 Proposing and seconding motions Te whakatakoto me te tautoko mōtini

- All motions, and amendments to motions moved during a debate, must be seconded (including notices of motion).
- The chairperson may then state the motion and propose it for discussion.
- A motion should be moved and seconded before debate but after questions.
- Any motion, including substituted motions and amendments, that are not seconded are not valid and should not be entered in the minutes.

- Members who move or second a motion are not required to be present for the entirety of the debate.

23.2 Motions in writing

Ngā mōtini ā-tuhi

The chairperson may require movers of motions, including substituted motions and amendments, to provide them in writing.

23.3 Motions expressed in parts

Ngā mōtini i whakatakotohia ki ngā wāhanga

The chairperson, or any member, can require a motion that has been expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

23.4 Substituted motion

Ngā mōtini whakakapi

The meeting may replace a motion with a substitute provided that:

- a) the substituted motion has been moved and seconded; and
- b) the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its replacement.

All members may speak to the substituted motion.

23.5 Amendments to motions

Ngā menemana ki ngā mōtini

Subject to standing order 23.6, the meeting may amend a motion provided that:

- a) the motion has been moved and seconded; and
- b) the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its amendment.

All members may speak to the amendment.

23.6 Amendments must be relevant and not direct negatives

Me hāngai ngā menemana, otirā kia kaua e whakakahore

Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion.

Proposed amendments cannot be similar to an amendment that has already been lost.

An amendment cannot be a direct negative to the motion.

Amendments must comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

Reasons for not accepting an amendment include:

- a) not directly relevant;
- b) in conflict with a carried amendment;
- c) similar to a lost amendment;
- d) would negate a committee decision if made under delegated authority;
- e) being in conflict with a motion referred to the governing body by that meeting; or
- f) direct negative.

23.7 Foreshadowed amendments

Ngā menemana i tūtohua

Only one amendment can be debated at a time.

The meeting must dispose of a proposed or existing amendment before a new amendment can be moved.

Members may foreshadow, to the chairperson, an intention to move further amendments and may advise the nature of those amendments.

23.8 Lost amendments

Ngā menemana mūhore

Where a proposed amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the motion (whether original, substituted or substantive).

Any member who has not spoken to that motion may, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 – 22.4, speak to it, and may move or second a further amendment.

23.9 Carried amendments

Ngā menemana i mana

Where an amendment is carried;

- a) The motion, incorporating the amendment, becomes the substantive motion.
- b) the meeting will resume the debate on the substantive motion.

Members who have not spoken to the original motion may, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 – 22.4, speak to the substantive motion, and may move or second a further amendment to it.

23.10 Where a motion is lost

Ina hinga tētahi mōtini

Where a motion that recommends a course of action is lost, a new motion, with the consent of the chairperson, may be proposed to provide an alternative course of action.

23.11 Withdrawal of motions and amendments

Te tango mōtini, menemana hoki

The meeting owns a motion or amendment once it has been moved, seconded and put to the meeting for discussion.

The mover cannot withdraw a motion or amendment without the agreement of the majority of members who are present and voting.

The mover of an original motion cannot withdraw the motion if an amendment has been moved, seconded and put to the meeting for discussion unless the amendment has been lost, or withdrawn .by agreement

Refer to Standing Order 23.4.

23.12 No speakers after reply or motion has been put

Kāore e āhei te kōrero i muri i te whakatakoto whakautu, mōtini rānei

No member may speak to a motion once:

- a) the mover has started their right of reply; or
- b) the chairperson has started putting the motion.

24. Revocation or alteration of resolutions

Te whakakore, te whakarerekē rānei i ngā tatūnga

24.1 Member may move revocation of a decision by notice of motion

Ka āhei te mema ki te whakakore i tētahi whakataunga mā te whakatakoto mōtini

A member of a decision-making body may give the chief executive a notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the same decision-making body.

The notice of motion must set out:

- a) the resolution or part of the resolution which the member proposes to revoke or alter;
- b) the decision-maker and meeting date when the resolution was passed;

- c) the motion, if any, which the member proposes to replace it with; and
- d) sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making provisions of sections 77-82 of Part 6, of the LGA 2002.

If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide sufficient information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should recommend that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report.

24.2 Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision **Mā te rōpū nā rātou te whakatau e whakakore**

Where a committee, subcommittee, joint committee, other subordinate decision-making body has made a resolution under delegated authority, only that body may revoke or amend the resolution (assuming the resolution has been legally made).

This provision does not prevent the body that delegated authority from removing or amending a delegation.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(6).

Refer also to Part 6 (Delegations) of these Standing Orders

24.3 Requirement to give notice **Te herenga ki te whakamōhio atu**

A notice of motion to revoke, or alter, a previous resolution must:

- a) be in writing;
- b) be signed by not less than one third of the members of the council or body that made the resolution (including vacancies); and
- c) be delivered to the chief executive at least five clear working days before the proposed meeting.

The mover can send the notice of intended motion via email including the scanned electronic signatures of members.

If the notice of motion is lost, the chief executive cannot accept a similar notice of motion which is substantially the same in purpose and effect within the next twelve months.

24.4 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution **Ngā herenga o ngā mahi i raro i te tatūnga whai pānga**

Once a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution has been received, no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with.

Exceptions apply if, in the opinion of the chairperson:

- a) the practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked; or
- b) by reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the council or the committee that made the previous resolution.

In both situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the chief executive.

24.5 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting

Te whakakore, te whakarerekē rānei mā te tatūnga i taua hui tonu

A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where:

- a) the meeting has received fresh facts or information concerning the resolution during the course of the meeting; and
- b) 75 per cent of the members present and voting have agreed, by resolution, to the revocation or alteration.

24.6 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report

Te whakakore, te whakarerekē rānei mā te tūtohunga i roto pūrongo

The council, on a recommendation in a report by the chairperson, chief executive, a committee or subcommittee, a subordinate decision-making body or a local or community board, may revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting.

The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation.

LGA 2002, Sch. 7, cl 30(6).

25. Procedural motions

Ngā mōtini ā-hātepe

25.1 Procedural motions must be taken immediately

Me wawe tonu te pōti mō ngā mōtini ā-hātepe

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate takes precedence over other business, except points of order and rights of reply.

If a procedural motion is seconded the chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate.

The chairperson must accept a procedural motion to close or adjourn debate:

- a) after two speakers have spoken for the motion and two have spoken against the motion; or

- b) in the chairperson's opinion it is reasonable to accept the closure.

25.2 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate

Ngā mōtini ā-hātepe hei whakakapi, hei whakatārewa rānei i tētahi tautohetohe

Any member who has not spoken on the matter under debate may move any one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate:

- a) that the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place);
- b) that the motion under debate now be put (a closure motion);
- c) that the matter being discussed be adjourned to a specified time and place and not be further discussed at the meeting;
- d) that the matter of business being discussed lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired); and
- e) that the matter being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the relevant committee or local or community board.

A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

25.3 Voting on procedural motions

Te pōti mō ngā mōtini ā-hātepe

A majority of members present, and voting, must decide any procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate.

If a procedural motion is lost, no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

25.4 Debate on adjourned items

Ngā tautohetohe mō ngā take kua whakatārewatia

When debate resumes on items that have been previously adjourned all members can speak on the items.

25.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings

Ngā take e toe tonu ana i ngā hui kua whakatārewatia

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining items will be considered at the next meeting.

25.6 Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board

Ngā take i tohua ki te kaunihera, komiti, poari ā-rohe, hapori rānei

Where a matter is referred to, or referred back to, a committee or a local or community board, the committee or board will consider the matter at its next meeting unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

25.7 Other types of procedural motions

Ētahi atu momo mōtini ā-hatepe

The chairperson has the discretion to allow any other procedural motion not contained in these Standing Orders.

26. Points of order

Ngā ui tikanga

26.1 Members may raise points of order

Ka āhei ngā mema ki te tuku ui tikanga

Any member may raise a point of order when they believe these Standing Orders have been breached.

When a point of order is raised, the member who was speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

26.2 Subjects for points of order

Ngā kaupapa hei tuku ui tikanga

A member raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is.

Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:

a.	Disorder	Bringing disorder to the attention of the chairperson.
b.	Language	Highlighting use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language.
c.	Irrelevance	Informing the chairperson that the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting.
d.	Misrepresentation	Alerting the chairperson of a misrepresentation in a statement made by a member, an officer or a council employee.
e.	Breach of standing order	Highlighting a possible breach of a standing order which must specify which standing order is subject to the breach.
f.	Recording of words	Requesting that the minutes record any words that have been the subject of an objection.

26.3 Contradictions

Ngā whakahorihori

A difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

26.4 Point of order during division

Ngā ui tikanga i te wā o te wehewehenga

A member may not raise a point of order during a division, except with the permission of the chairperson.

26.5 Chairperson's decision on points of order

Te whakatau a te Upoko i ngā ui tikanga

The chairperson may decide a point of order immediately after it has been raised or may choose to hear further argument about the point before deciding.

The chairperson's ruling on any point of order, and any explanation of that ruling, is not open to any discussion and is final.

Where a point of order concerns the performance of the chairperson, the chairperson will:

- a) refer the point of order to the deputy chairperson; or
- b) if there is no deputy chairperson, another member to hear arguments and make a ruling.

27. Notice of motion

Te pānui mōtini

27.1 Notice of intended motion to be in writing

Me tuhi te pānui mōtini

A notice of intended motion must:

- a) be in writing;
- b) be signed by the mover;
- c) state the meeting at which it is proposed the motion be considered; and
- d) be delivered to the chief executive at least five clear working days before the proposed meeting.

The mover can send the notice of an intended motion via email and include a scanned electronic signature of the mover.

The chief executive must give members notice in writing of the intended motion at least two clear working days' notice of the date of the meeting at which it will be considered.

27.2 Refusal of notice of motion

Te whakakāhore i te pānui mōtini

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- a) is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice;
- b) is not related to the role or functions of the council or the meeting concerned;
- c) contains an ambiguity or a statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and where the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive officer may make;
- d) is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations to the meeting concerned;
- e) fails to include sufficient information as to satisfy the decision-making provisions of the LGA 2002, ss 77-82. If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide this information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should recommend that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report; or
- f) concerns a matter where council has delegated decision-making authority to a subordinate body or a local or community board.

Where the refusal is due to f), the chief executive must refer the notice of motion to the appropriate body or board.

The chief executive should provide reasons for refusing a notice of motion to the mover.

27.3 Mover of notice of motion

Te kaimōtini o te pānui mōtini

A meeting may not consider a notice of motion in the absence of the mover unless the mover has provided written authorisation for another member to move the motion.

27.4 Alteration of notice of motion

Te whakarerekē i te pānui mōtini

Only the mover may alter a proposed notice of motion.

Any alteration requires the agreement of a majority of those present at the meeting and must be made at the time the motion is moved.

Once moved and seconded no amendments may be made to a notice of motion.

27.5 When notices of motion lapse

Āhea mōnehu ai te pānui mōtini

Notices of motion that are not moved when called for by the chairperson must lapse.

27.6 Referral of notices of motion

Te tuari i te pānui mōtini ki rōpū kē

Where a notice of motion refers to a matter ordinarily dealt with by a committee of the council or a local or community board, the chief executive must refer the notice of motion to that committee or board.

Where notices are referred, the proposer of the intended motion, if not a member of that committee, has the right to move that motion and exercise a right of reply, as if a committee member.

27.7 Repeat notices of motion

Ngā pānui mōtini tārua

When a motion has been considered and rejected by the council or a committee:

- a) No similar notice of motion may be accepted within the next 12 months, unless signed by not less than one third of all members, including vacancies.
- b) No other notice which, in the chairperson's opinion, has the same effect, may be put while the original motion stands.

28. Minutes

Meneti

28.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings

Ko ngā meneti te taunakitanga o ngā hui

The council, its committees and subcommittees must authorise and keep minutes of their proceedings.

When confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting, or following authorisation by the chairperson (by manual or electronic signature) the minutes will be authenticated and stored in hard or electronic copy.

Once authorised, the minutes are the *prima facie* evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

LGA 2002, Sch.. 7, cl 28.

28.2 Items recorded in minutes

Ngā take i tuhia ki ngā meneti

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

- a) the date, time and venue of the meeting;
- b) the names of the members present;
- c) the chairperson;
- d) any apologies or leaves of absences;
- e) members absent without apology or leave of absence;
- f) members absent on council business;
- g) the arrival and departure times of members;
- h) any failure of a quorum;
- i) a list of any external speakers and the topics they addressed;
- j) a list of the matter considered;
- k) matter tabled at the meeting;
- l) the resolutions and amendments related to those items including those that were lost, provided they had been moved and seconded in accordance with these Standing Orders;
- m) the names of all movers, and seconders;
- n) any objections made to words used;
- o) all divisions taken and, if taken, a record of each members' vote;
- p) the names of any members requesting that their vote or abstention be recorded;
- q) any declarations of financial or non-financial conflicts of interest;
- r) the contempt, censure and removal of any members;
- s) any resolutions to exclude members of the public;
- t) the time at which the meeting concludes or adjourns; and
- u) the names of people permitted to stay in public excluded.

Note: hearings under the RMA 1991, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 may have special requirements for minute taking.

28.3 No discussion on minutes

Kāore e kōrerorerotia ngā take kei ngā meneti

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

28.4 Minutes of last meeting before election

Ngā meneti o te hui whakamutunga i mua tonu i te pōtitanga

The chief executive and the relevant chairpersons must sign, or agree to have their digital signature inserted, the minutes of the last meeting of the council before the next election of members.

29. Keeping a record

Te pupuri mauhanga

29.1 Maintaining accurate records

Te pupuri mauhanga tika

A council must create and maintain full and accurate records of its affairs, in accordance with normal, prudent business practice, including the records of any matter that is contracted out to an independent contractor.

A council must maintain all public records that are in its control in an accessible form, to be able to be used for subsequent reference.

Public Records Act 2002, s 17.

29.2 Method for maintaining records

Te tikanga pupuri mauhanga

Records of minutes may be kept in hard copy (Minute Books) and/or in electronic form. If minutes are stored electronically the repository in which they are kept must meet the following requirements:

- a) The provision of a reliable means of assuring the integrity of the information is maintained; and
- b) The information is readily accessible so as to be usable for subsequent reference.

Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017, s 229(1).

29.3 Inspection

Tirotirohanga

Whether held in hard copy or in electronic form, minutes must be available for inspection by the public.

LGOIMA, s 51.

29.4 Inspection of public excluded items

Tirotirohanga o ngā take tūmataiti

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded as if it is a request for official information in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Referenced documents

Ngā tuhinga i kōrerotia

1. Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908
 2. Crimes Act 1961
 3. Contract and Law Act 2017
 4. Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013
 5. Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA)
 6. Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA)
 7. Local Government Act 1974 and 2002 (LGA)
 8. Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
 9. Public Records Act 2005
 10. Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
 11. Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
 12. Secret Commissions Act 1910
 13. Securities Act 1978
-

Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public

Āpitianga 1: Ngā take e aukatihia ai te hunga tūmatanui

A local authority may, by resolution, exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the following grounds:

- A1** That good reason exists for excluding the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as the public disclosure of information would be likely:
- (a) To prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
 - (b) To endanger the safety of any person.
- A2** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:
- (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or
 - (b) Protect information where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Disclose a trade secret; or
 - ii. Be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
 - (ba) In the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu; or
 - (c) Protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or
 - ii. Be likely otherwise to damage the public interest.
 - (d) Avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public; or
 - (e) Avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public; or
 - (f) Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through the protection of such members, officers, employees, and persons from improper pressure or harassment; or
 - (g) Maintain legal professional privilege; or
 - (h) Enable any council holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or
 - (i) Enable any council holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or

- (j) Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

LGOIMA, s 7.

Under A2 (above) the public may be excluded unless, in the circumstances of a particular case, the exclusion of the public is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable and in the public interest that the public is not excluded.

- A3** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information, the public disclosure of which would:
 - (a) Be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
 - (b) Constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives.
- A4** That the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to that Council by an Ombudsman under section 30(1) or section 38(3) of this Act (in the case of a Council named or specified in Schedule 1 to this Act).
- A5** That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in:
 - (a) Any proceedings before a Council where:
 - i. A right of appeal lies to any Court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in those proceedings;
 - ii. The Council is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
 - iii. Proceedings of a local authority exist in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.

LGOIMA, s 48.

Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public

Āpitihanga 2: Tauira o te tatūnga aukati i te hunga tūmatanui

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it is **moved**:

1. that the public is excluded from:

- The whole of the proceedings of this meeting; (*deleted if not applicable*)
- The following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely; (*delete if not applicable*)

The general subject of the matters to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by s 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, are set out below:

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To prevent the disclosure of information which would— i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives (s.48(1)(b)).
		To consider a recommendation made by an Ombudsman (s. 48(1)(c)).
		To deliberate on matters relating to proceedings where: i. a right of appeal lies to a court or tribunal against the final decision of the councils in those proceedings; or ii. the council is required, by an enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings (s.48(1)(d)).
		To deliberate on proceedings in relation to an application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971 (s.48(1)(d)).

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (s 7(2)(i)).
		To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons (s 7(2)(a)).
		To maintain legal professional privilege (s 7(2)(g)).
		To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage (s. 7(2)(j)).
		To protect information which if public would; i. disclose a trade secret; or ii. unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information (s 7(2)(b)).
		To avoid serious offence to Tikanga Māori, or the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu in relation to an application under the RMA 1991 for; • a resource consent, or • a water conservation order, or • a requirement for a designation or • an heritage order, (s 7(2)(ba)).
		To protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence where the making available of the information would be likely to: i. prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, where it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or ii. would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest (s 7(2)(c)).
		To avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public (s 7(2)(d)).

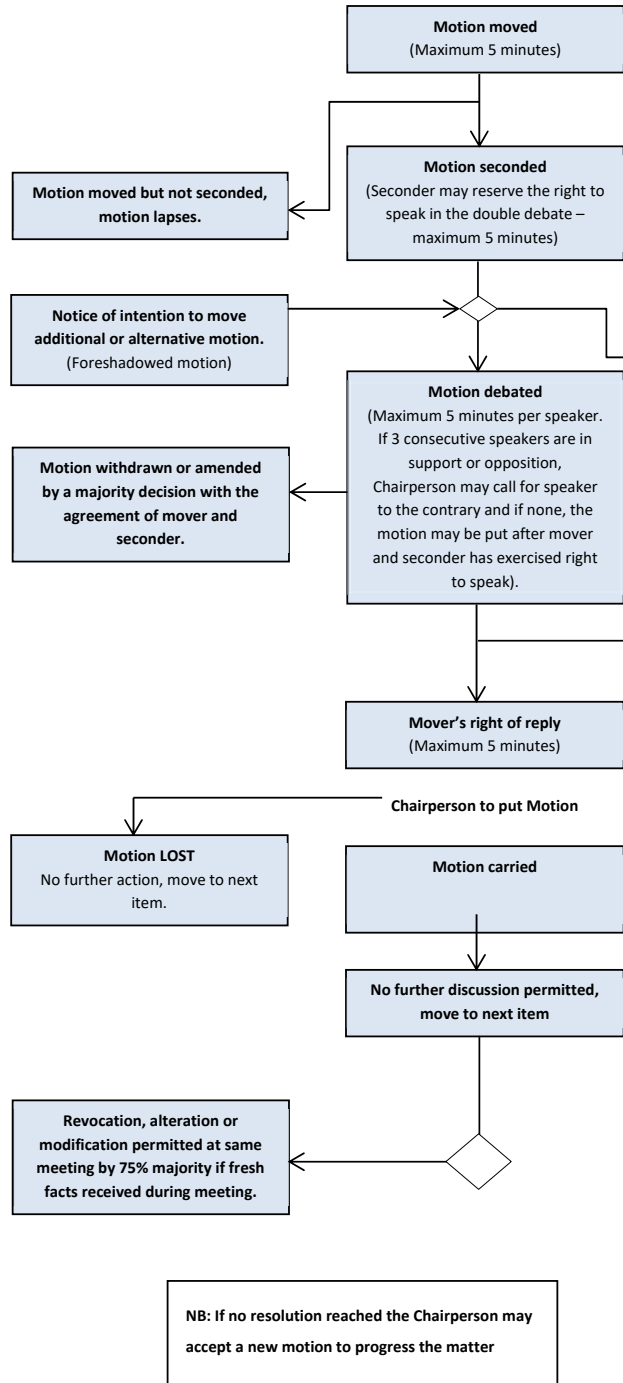
Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public (s 7(2)(e)).
		To maintain the effective conduct of public affairs by protecting members or employees of the Council in the course of their duty, from improper pressure or harassment (s 7(2)(f)(ii)).
		To enable the council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities (s 7(2)(h)).

2. That (name of person(s)) is permitted to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of (specify topic under discussion). This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because (specify). (Delete if inapplicable.)

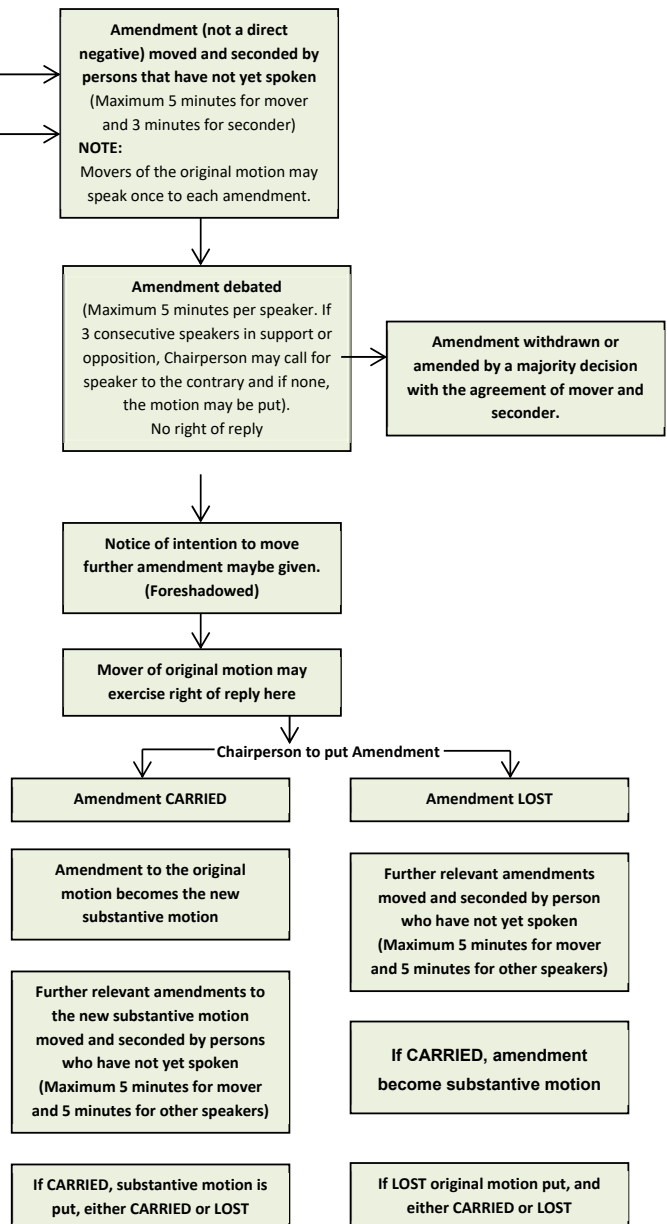
Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)

Āpitianga 3: Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana (Kōwhiringa A)

Motions without amendments



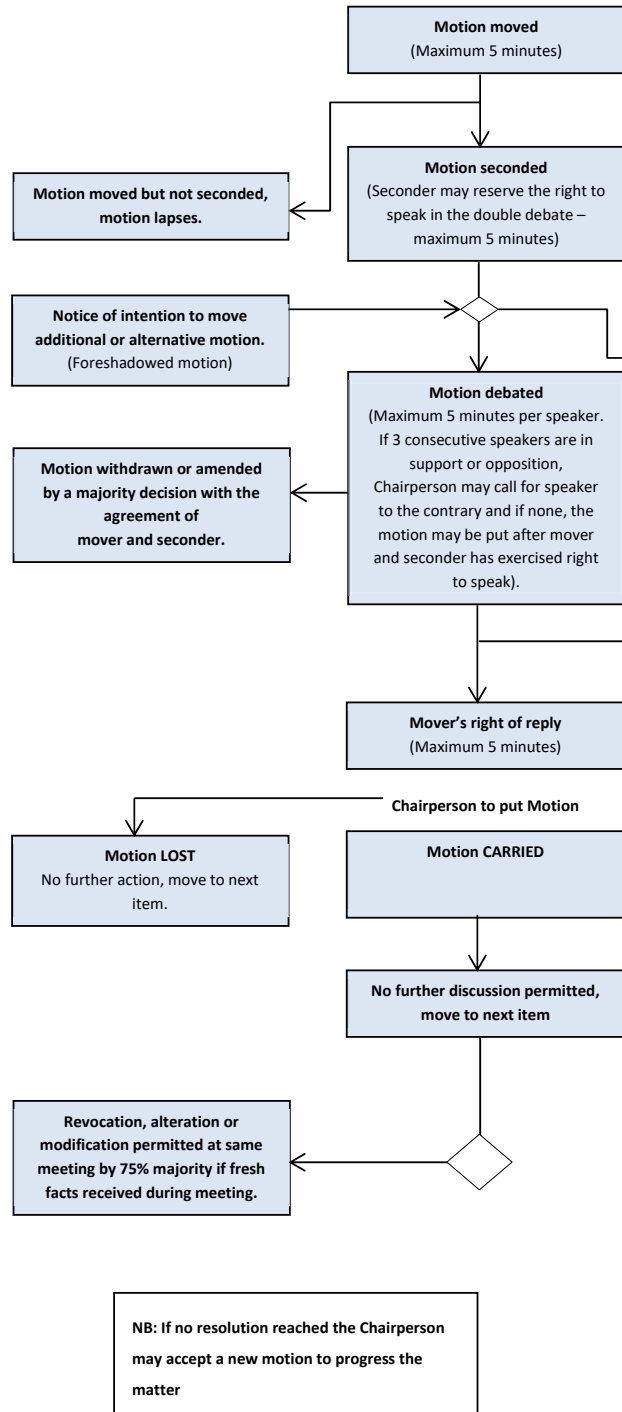
Motions with amendments



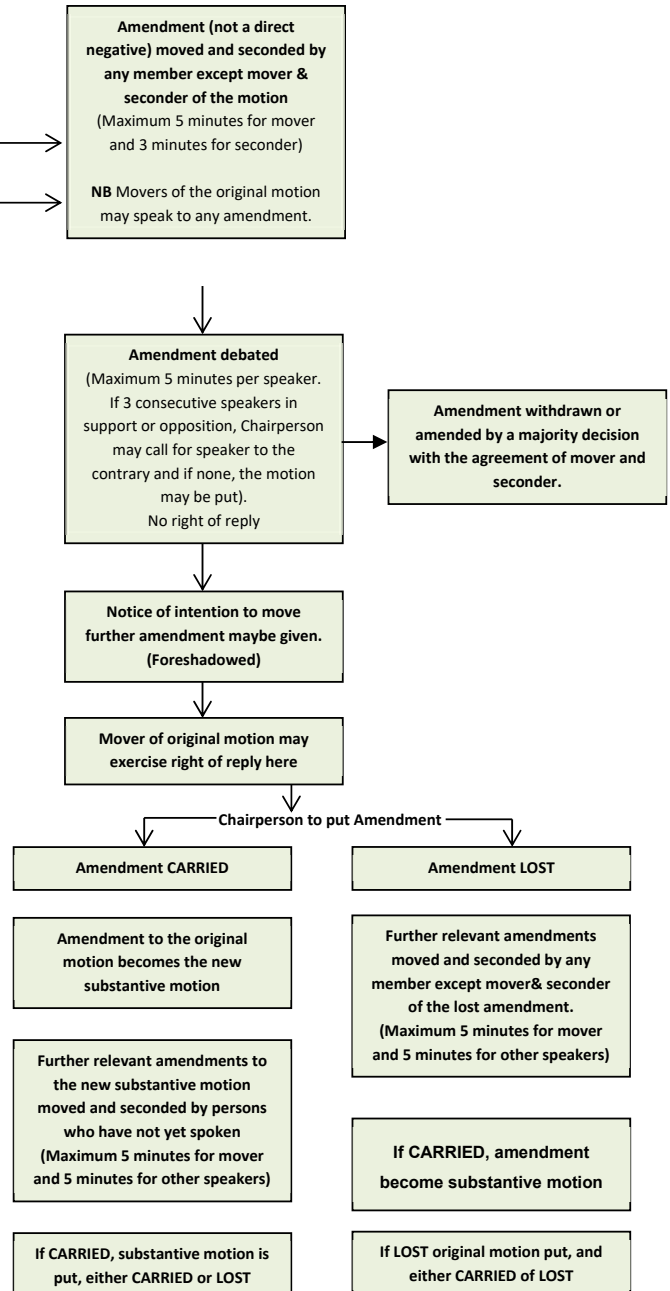
Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)

Āpitihangā 4: Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana (Kōwhiringa B)

Motions without amendments



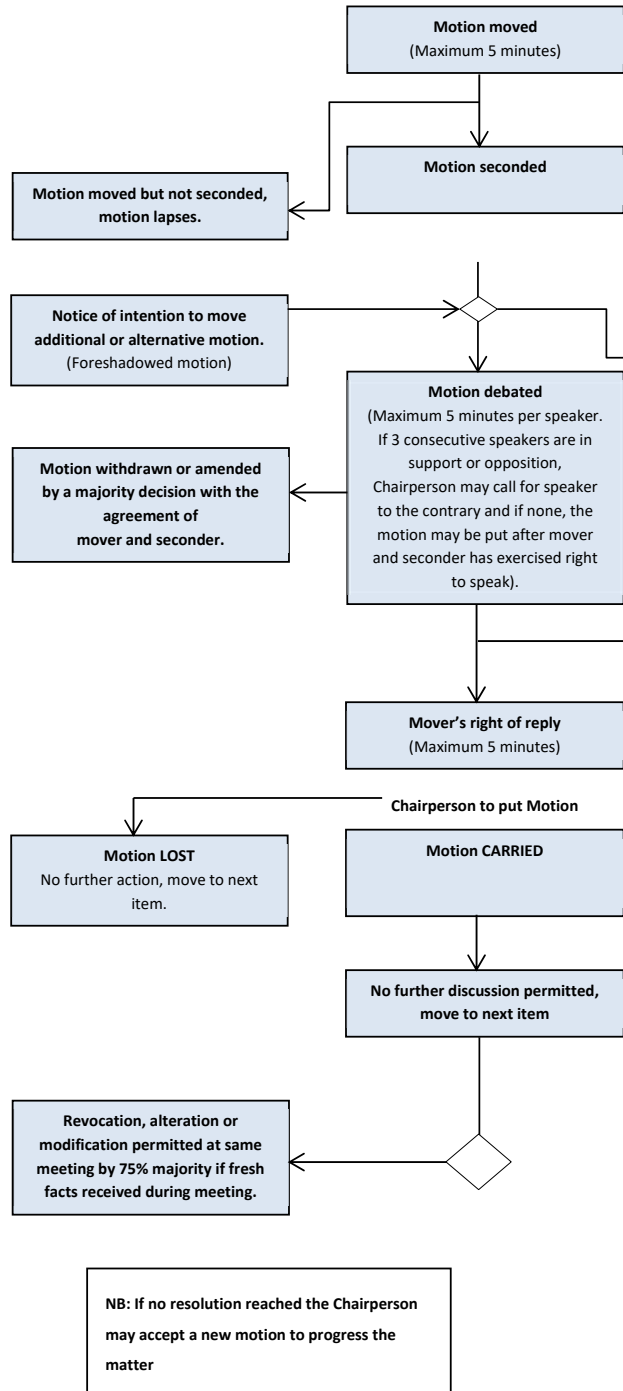
Motions with amendments



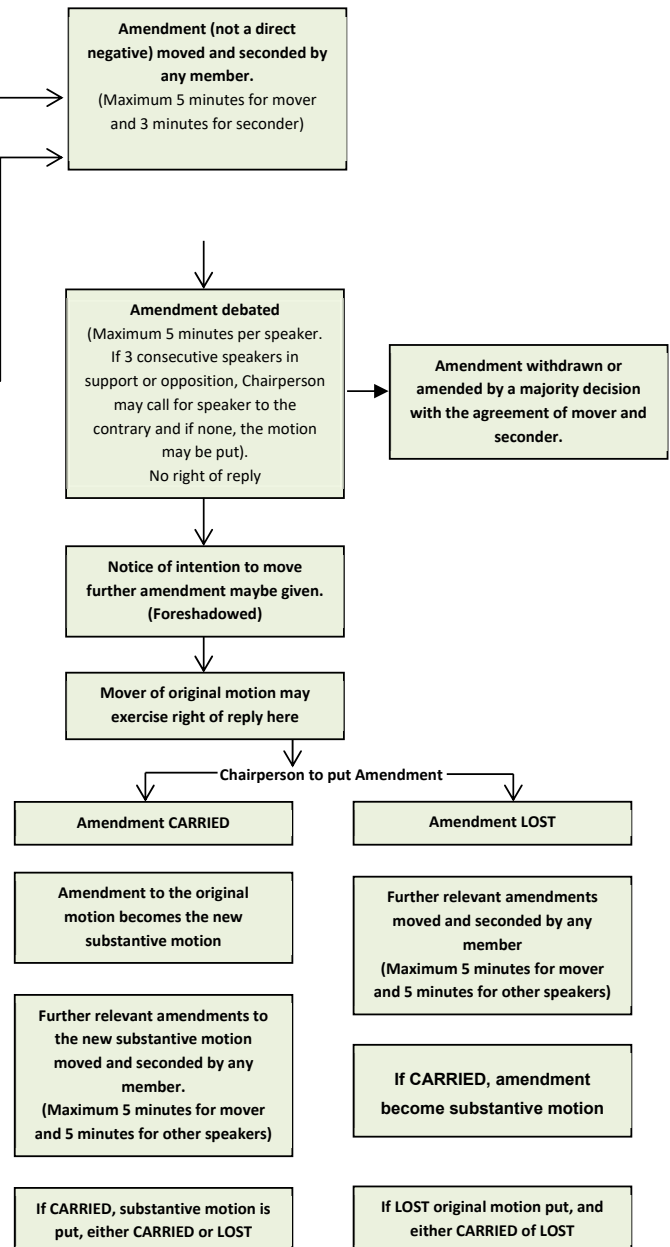
Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)

Āpitianga 5: Ngā mōtini me ngā menemana (Kōwhiringa C)

Motions without amendments



Motions with amendments



Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions**Āpitihanga 6: Tūtohi o ngā mōtini ā-hātepe**

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(a) "That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting, or to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	On resumption of debate, the mover of the adjournment speaks first. Members who have spoken in the debate may not speak again
(b) "That the motion under debate be now put (closure motion)"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 Minutes	If carried, only the amendment is put	If carried, only the procedural motion is put	The mover of the motion under debate is entitled to exercise a right of reply before the motion or amendment under debate is put
(c) "That the item of business being discussed be adjourned to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	NO	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(d) "That the item of business being discussed does lie on the table and not be discussed at this meeting"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and amendment are both laid on the table	Motion not in order	
(e) "That the item of business being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the local authority or to the relevant committee"	No	Yes	No	As to committee, time for reporting back etc only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and all amendments are referred to the committee	If carried, the procedural motion is deemed disposed of	
(f) "Points of order"	No – but may rule against	No	Yes – at discretion of chairperson	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Point of order takes precedence	Point of order takes precedence	See standing order 3.14

Appendix 7: Powers of a Chairperson

Āpitianga 7: Ngā mana a te Upoko

This Appendix sets out specific powers given to the chairperson contained in various parts of these Standing Orders.

Items not on the agenda (SO.9.12)

Major items not on the agenda may be dealt with at that meeting if so resolved by the local authority and the chairperson explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public the reason why the item was not listed on the agenda and the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Minor matters not on the agenda relating to the general business of the local authority may be discussed if the chairperson explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at that meeting, but no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting.

Chairperson's report (SO.9.6)

The chairperson, by report, has the right to direct the attention of the local authority to any matter or subject within the role or function of the local authority.

Chairperson's recommendation (SO.9.5)

The chairperson of any meeting may include on the agenda for that meeting a chairperson's recommendation regarding any item brought before the meeting. The purpose of such a recommendation is to focus debate on a suggested motion.

Chairperson may call a meeting (SO. 11.6)

The chairperson:

- (a) May call a meeting to dispose of the business to be transacted following the lapsing of a meeting due to failure of a quorum, if such business cannot be delayed until the next scheduled meeting; and
- (b) May requisition an extra meeting to be held at a specified time and place, in order to conduct specified business.

Audio or audio visual attendance (SO.13.10)

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio-visual link, the chairperson must ensure that:

- a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;

- ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio-visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting;
- iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
- iv. The requirements in these Standing Orders are met.

Chairperson to decide all questions (SO. 14.4)

The Chairperson is to decide all questions where these Standing Orders make no provision or insufficient provision. The chairperson's ruling is final and not open to debate.

Chairperson's rulings (SO.14.4)

Any member who refuses to accept a ruling of the chairperson, may be required by the chairperson to withdraw from the meeting for a specified time.

Chairperson rising (SO.14.5)

Whenever the chairperson rises during a debate any member then speaking or offering to speak is to be seated and members are to be silent so that the chairperson may be heard without interruption.

Explanations (SO. 14.6)

The chairperson may permit members to make a personal explanation in addition to speaking to a motion, and members who have already spoken, to explain some material part of a previous speech in the same debate.

Members may leave places (SO.14.6)

The chairperson may permit members to leave their place while speaking.

Priority of speakers (SO.14.7)

The chairperson must determine the order in which members may speak when two or more members indicate their wish to speak.

Questions of speakers (SO.16.3)

The chairperson may permit members to ask questions of speakers under public forum or deputations/presentations by appointment, for the purpose of obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

Chairperson's voting (SO19.3)

The chairperson at any meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of equality of votes, has a casting vote where Standing Orders make such provision.

Withdrawal of offensive or malicious expressions (SO.20.3)

The chairperson may call upon any member to withdraw any offensive or malicious expression and may require the member to apologise for the expression.

Any member who refuses to withdraw the expression or apologise, if required by the chairperson, can be directed to withdraw from the meeting for a time specified by the chairperson.

Disorderly behaviour (SO.20.4)

The chairperson may:

- (a) Require any member or member of the public whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance, to withdraw immediately from the meeting for a time specified by the chairperson.
- (b) Ask the meeting to hold in contempt, any member whose conduct is grossly disorderly and where the meeting resolves to find the member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

Failure to leave meeting (SO.20.6)

If a member or member of the public who is required, in accordance with a chairperson's ruling, to leave the meeting, refuses or fails to do so, or having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter without the permission of the chairperson, any member of the police or officer or employee of the local authority may, at the chairperson's request, remove or exclude that person from the meeting.

Irrelevant matter and needless repetition (SO.21.8)

The chairperson's ruling preventing members when speaking to any motion or amendment from introducing irrelevant matters or indulging in needless repetition is final and not open to challenge.

Taking down words (SO.21.11)

The chairperson may order words used and objected to by any member, to be recorded in the minutes, provided such objection is made at the time the words are used and not after any other members have spoken.

Motion in writing (SO.23.2)

The chairperson may require the mover of any motion or amendment to submit it in writing signed by the mover.

Motion in parts (SO.23.3)

The chairperson may require any motion expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

Action on previous resolutions (SO.24.4)

If, in the opinion of the chairperson the practical effect of a delay in taking action on a resolution which is subject to a notice of motion, would be equivalent to revocation of the resolution; or if repetitive notices of motion are considered by the chairperson to be an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the meeting, action may be taken as though no such notice of motion had been given.

Revocation or alteration of previous resolution (SO 24.6)

A chairperson may recommend in a report to the local authority the revocation or alteration of all or part of any resolution previously passed, and the local authority meeting may act on such a recommendation in accordance with the provisions in these Standing Orders.

Chairperson to decide points of order (SO. 26.5)

The chairperson is to decide any point of order and may do so immediately after it has been raised or may first hear further argument before deciding. The ruling of the chairperson upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final. No point of order may be raised during a division except by permission of the chairperson.

Notice of motion (SO.27.2)

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not within the scope of the role or functions of the local authority; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive may have made; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the proposer.

Where a notice of motion has been considered and agreed by the local authority, no notice of any other motion which is, in the opinion of the chairperson, to the same effect may be put again whilst such original motion stands.

Repeat notice of motion (SO.27.7)

If in the opinion of the chairperson, a notice of motion is substantially the same in purport and effect to any previous notice of motion which has been considered and rejected by the local authority, no such notice of motion may be accepted within six months of consideration of the first notice of motion unless signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies.

Minutes (SO.28.1)

The chairperson is to sign the minutes and proceedings of every meeting once confirmed. The chairperson and chief executive are responsible for confirming the correctness of the minutes of the last meeting of a local authority prior to the next election of members.



TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O
WHAKAAHURANGI
STRATFORD
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/40748

Karakia

Kia uruuru mai
Ā hauora
Ā haukaha
Ā haumāia
Ki runga, Ki raro
Ki roto, Ki waho
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)
The reviving essence
The strengthening essence
The essence of courage
Above, Below
Within, Around
Let there be peace.